# **APPENDIX A. SEARCH STRATEGIES**

### PUBMED

("Mental Disorders"[Mesh] OR "Psychiatry"[Mesh] OR "Hospitals, Psychiatric"[Mesh] OR "Mental Health"[Mesh] OR mental[tiab] OR mentally[tiab] OR psychiatr\*[tiab] OR schizophren\*[tiab] OR psychoti\*[tiab]) AND ("Coercion"[Mesh] OR "Patient Isolation"[Mesh] OR "Commitment of Mentally III"[Mesh] OR Coerci\*[tiab] OR Seclusion[tiab] OR Patient Isolation[tiab] OR Patient Immobili\*[tiab] OR Compulsor\*[tiab] OR Mentally III Commitment\*[tiab] OR Involuntary Commitment\*[tiab] OR (involunta\*[tiab] NOT movement\*[tiab]) OR ((lock[tiab] OR locked[tiab] OR locking[tiab] OR contained[tiab] OR containment\*[tiab]) AND (door[tiab] OR doors[tiab] OR ward[tiab] OR room[tiab] OR rooms[tiab]))) AND (Prevent\* OR avoid\* OR deter\* OR delay\*)

### **EMBASE**

9/6/22, 1:58 PM

Exported Print HTML | Embase

**Embase**®

#### Embase Session Results

| No. | Query   | Results   |
|-----|---|-----------|
| #16 | #6 AND #14 AND #15  | 5,099     |
| #15 | prevent* OR avoid* OR deter* OR delay*  | 9,749,628 |
| #14 | #7 OR #8 OR #9 OR #10 OR #13  | 39,583    |
| #13 | #11 AND #12   | 10,668    |
| #12 | door OR doors OR ward OR wards OR room OR rooms   | 788,828   |
| #11 | lock OR locked OR locking OR contained OR containment*  | 464,247   |
| #10 | ((((coerci* OR seclusion OR patient) AND isolation OR patient) AND immobili* OR compulsor* OR mentally) AND ill AND commitment* OR involuntary) AND commitment* | 2,598     |
| #9  | 'forensic psychiatry'   | 19,612    |
| #8  | 'patient isolation'   | 2,640     |
| #7  | 'coercion'  | 5,081     |
| #6  | #1 OR #2 OR #3 OR #4 OR #5  | 3,470,438 |
| #5  | mental OR mentally OR psychiatr* OR schizophren* OR psychoti*   | 2,117,527 |
| #4  | ('mental hospital' OR psychiatric) AND hospital   | 194,047   |
| #3  | 'psychiatry'  | 984,900   |
| #2  | mental AND disorder   | 357,808   |
| #1  | 'mental disease'/exp OR 'mental disease'  | 2,648,036 |

### COCHRANE

([mh "Mental Disorders"] OR [mh Psychiatry] OR [mh "Hospitals, Psychiatric"] OR [mh "Mental Health"] OR mental:ti,ab OR mentally:ti,ab OR psychiatr\*:ti,ab OR schizophren\*:ti,ab OR psychoti\*:ti,ab) AND ([mh Coercion] OR [mh "Patient Isolation"] OR [mh "Commitment of Mentally III"] OR Coerci\*:ti,ab OR Seclusion:ti,ab OR "Patient Isolation":ti,ab OR ("Patient" NEXT Immobili\*):ti,ab OR Compulsor\*:ti,ab OR ("Mentally III" NEXT Commitment\*):ti,ab OR ("Involuntary" NEXT Commitment\*):ti,ab OR (involunta\*:ti,ab NOT movement\*:ti,ab) OR ((lock:ti,ab OR locked:ti,ab OR locking:ti,ab OR contained:ti,ab OR containment\*:ti,ab) AND (door:ti,ab OR doors:ti,ab OR ward:ti,ab OR wards:ti,ab OR room:ti,ab OR rooms:ti,ab))) AND (Prevent\* OR avoid\* OR deter\* OR delay\* )

### **PSYCINFO**

((MH "Mental Disorders"+) OR (MH Psychiatry+) OR (MH "Hospitals, Psychiatric"+) OR (MH "Mental Health"+) OR (TI mental OR AB mental) OR (TI mentally OR AB mentally) OR (TI psychiatr\* OR AB psychiatr\*) OR (TI schizophren\* OR AB schizophren\*) OR (TI psychoti\* OR AB psychoti\*)) AND ((MH Coercion+) OR (MH "Patient Isolation"+) OR (MH "Commitment of Mentally III"+) OR (TI Coerci\* OR AB Coerci\*) OR (TI Seclusion OR AB Seclusion) OR (TI "Patient Isolation" OR AB "Patient Isolation") OR (TI "Patient Immobili\*" OR AB "Patient Isolation") OR (TI "Patient Immobili\*" OR AB "Patient Immobili\*") OR (TI Compulsor\* OR AB Compulsor\*) OR (TI "Mentally III Commitment\*" OR AB "Mentally III Commitment\*") OR (TI "Involuntary Commitment\*" OR AB "Involuntary Commitment\*") OR ((TI involunta\* OR AB involunta\*) NOT (TI movement\* OR AB movement\*)) OR (((TI lock OR AB lock) OR (TI locked OR AB locked) OR (TI locking OR AB locking) OR (TI contained OR AB contained) OR (TI containment\* OR AB ward) OR (TI wards OR AB wards) OR (TI room OR AB room) OR (TI rooms OR AB wards) OR (TI wards OR AB wards) OR deter\* OR delay\* )

### CINAHL

((MH "Mental Disorders"+) OR (MH Psychiatry+) OR (MH "Hospitals, Psychiatric"+) OR (MH "Mental Health"+) OR (TI mental OR AB mental) OR (TI mentally OR AB mentally) OR (TI psychiatr\* OR AB psychiatr\*) OR (TI schizophren\* OR AB schizophren\*) OR (TI psychoti\* OR AB psychoti\*)) AND ((MH Coercion+) OR (MH "Patient Isolation"+) OR (MH "Commitment of Mentally III"+) OR (TI Coerci\* OR AB Coerci\*) OR (TI Seclusion OR AB Seclusion) OR (TI "Patient Isolation" OR AB "Patient Isolation") OR (TI "Patient Immobili\*" OR AB "Patient Isolation") OR (TI "Patient Immobili\*" OR AB "Patient Immobili\*") OR (TI Commitment\*") OR (TI "Involuntary Commitment\*" OR AB "Involuntary Commitment\*") OR ((TI involunta\* OR AB involunta\*) NOT (TI movement\* OR AB movement\*)) OR (((TI lock OR AB lock)) OR (TI locked OR AB locked) OR (TI locking OR AB locking) OR (TI contained OR AB contained) OR (TI containment\*" OR AB wards) OR (TI doors OR AB doors) OR (TI ward OR AB ward) OR (TI wards OR AB wards) OR (TI room OR AB room) OR (TI rooms OR AB ward) OR (TI wards OR AB wards) OR deter\* OR delay\* )

#### **CAIRN.INFO**

(Mental Disorders OR Psychiatry OR Psychiatric Hospitals OR Mental Health OR mental OR mentally OR psychiatr\* OR schizophren\* OR psychoti\*)

#### AND

(Coercion OR Patient Isolation OR Commitment of Mentally Ill OR Coerci\* OR Seclusion OR Patient Isolation OR Patient Immobili\* OR Compulsor\* OR Mentally Ill Commitment\* OR Involuntary Commitment\* OR ((lock OR locked OR locking OR contained OR containment\*) AND (door OR doors OR ward OR wards OR room OR rooms)))



AND (Prevent\* OR avoid\* OR deter\* OR delay\*)

#### **CLINICALTRIALS.GOV**

(Coercion OR Patient Isolation OR Commitment of Mentally Ill OR Coerci\* OR Seclusion OR Patient Isolation OR Patient Immobili\* OR Compulsor\* OR Mentally Ill Commitment\* OR Involuntary Commitment\*) AND (Mental Disorders OR Psychiatry OR Psychiatric Hospitals OR Mental Health OR mental OR mentally OR psychiatr\* OR schizophren\* OR psychoti\*)

#### PROTOCOLS

The nominating partner made a request for protocols of alternative strategies to seclusion during a monthly VA National Psychiatry Chiefs call on August 12, 2022. Experts attending the call were encouraged to submit existing (and proposed) protocols or policies to reduce seclusion practices for adult patients in inpatient mental health units to the Providence EPC.

KC.

### **APPENDIX B. INTERVENTION FUNCTIONS**

| Intervention Function <sup>a</sup> | Definition   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Education                          | Increasing knowledge or understanding  |
| Persuasion                         | Using communication to induce positive or negative feelings or stimulate action  |
| Incentivization                    | Creating expectation of reward   |
| Coercion                           | Creating expectation of punishment or cost   |
| Training                           | Imparting skills   |
| Restriction                        | Using rules to reduce the opportunity to engage in the target behavior<br>(or to increase the target behavior by reducing the opportunity to<br>engage in competing behaviors) |
| Environmental restructuring        | Changing the physical or social context  |
| Modelling                          | Providing an example for people to aspire to or imitate  |
| Enablement                         | Increasing means/reducing barriers to increase capability or opportunity <sup>b</sup>  |
|                                    |  |

Notes. a Intervention functions taken from Michie, S., van Stralen, M.M. & West, R. The behaviour change wheel: A new method for characterising and designing behaviour change interventions. Implementation Sci 6, 42 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1186/1748-5908-6-42. This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

<sup>b</sup> Capability beyond education and training; opportunity beyond environmental restructuring.

# **APPENDIX C. CRITERIA USED IN QUALITY ASSESSMENT**

| Question  |   | Yes | No | Unclea |
|---|---|-----|----|--------|
| <ol> <li>Design         <ul> <li>a. Randomized control trial</li> <li>b. Nonrandomized comparison of inf</li> </ul> </li> </ol>   | terventions   |     |    |        |
| 2. Was the article free of discrepancies ( <i>eg.</i> , Add note if no (high concern)   |   |     |    |        |
| 3. Were patient eligibility criteria sufficiently concern)  | clear? Add note if no (high   |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>Was the alternative seclusion protocol (ar clear? Add note if no (high concern)</li> </ol>   | nd comparator) sufficiently   |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>Were outcomes adequately defined witho<br/>(high concern)</li> </ol>   | ut problem? Add note if no  |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>Was the setting sufficiently clearly defined<br/>concern)</li> </ol>   | I? (Add note if no (high  |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>Were there missing results data for ANY of<br/>inpatient setting? Were there missing result<br/>(or imbalance between study groups) for of<br/>discharge? Add note if yes</li> </ol>   | ults data for >20% of patients  |     |    |        |
| <ul> <li>a. No (or inadequate) description of restraint (episodes or timing) was</li> <li>b. Independent or blind determination restraint (episodes or timing) (low</li> <li>c. Self-report (by staff) of seclusion a that reported in records) (episode</li> </ul> | measured (unclear RoB)<br>on of seclusion and/or<br>RoB)<br>and/or restraint (including |     |    |        |
| 9. If RCT, was there inadequate randomizati randomization was done at the level of the patient, answer no (low RoB) unless there  | e clinic/provider/or the  |     |    |        |
| 10. If RCT, was there inadequate allocation of randomization was done at the level of the answer no unless there's an obvious flaw.   | e clinic/provider/or patient,   |     |    |        |
| 11. If RCT, were staff blinded? Add note if no  | (high RoB)  |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>If observational study, eligible patients rec<br/>alternative seclusion protocols were all se<br/>of patients was used (<i>ie</i>, no concerns abo<br/>alternative seclusion protocol patients). Ac</li> </ol>   | lected or a random selection of   |     |    |        |
| <ol> <li>If observational study, comparator group (<br/>sufficiently similar (and selected patients v<br/>random sample were included). Add note</li> </ol>   | were all included or a  |     |    |        |
| <ul> <li>14. If observational study, adjustment for configuration a. Crude analysis (unadjusted compsectusion protocol and standard s RoB)</li> </ul>   | arison between alternative  |     |    |        |
| <ul> <li>Regression adjustment or patient<br/>least age, sex, and mental health</li> </ul>  |   |     |    |        |

| Question |    |   | Yes | No | Unclear |
|----------|----|---|-----|----|---------|
| (        | C. | Regression adjustment or patient matching (not accounting for<br>at least 1 one of age, sex, and mental health diagnosis)<br>(moderate RoB) |     |    |         |
| (        | d. | Propensity score analysis (or equivalent) (low RoB)   |     |    |         |

Abbreviations. RoB=risk of bias.

## APPENDIX D. STUDIES EXCLUDED AT FULL TEXT

- 1. Allen DE, de Nesnera A, Souther JW. Executive-level reviews of seclusion and restraint promote interdisciplinary collaboration and innovation. *J Am Psychiatr Nurses Assoc* 2009;15(4):260-4. *2011 or before*.
- 2. Allerby K, Goulding A, Ali L, et al. T237. Person-centered psychosis care –how increasing person-centeredness in psychosis inpatient care relate to care consumption and ward burden. *Schizophrenia Bulletin* 2020;46(Supplement\_1):S323-S. *No outcomes of interest: Abstract results do not report on S/R, just LOS and rating of ward burden*.
- 3. Allikmets S, Marshall C, Murad O, et al. Seclusion: A patient perspective. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 2020;41(8):723-35. *Qualitative study.*
- 4. Alty A. Nurses' learning experience and expressed opinions regarding seclusion practice within one NHS trust. *J Adv Nurs* 1997;25(4):786-93. *Qualitative study*.
- 5. Andersen C, Kolmos A, Andersen K, et al. Applying sensory modulation to mental health inpatient care to reduce seclusion and restraint: a case control study. *Nord J Psychiatry* 2017;71(7):525-8. *No outcomes of interest (protocol/study registration).*
- 6. Asikainen J, Louheranta O, Vehviläinen-Julkunen K, et al. Use of coercion prevention tools in Finnish psychiatric wards. *Arch Psychiatr Nurs* 2020;34(5):412-20. *Not NA (KQ1)*.
- 7. Bar-shalita, T. Exploring the effectiveness of a sensory room in reducing seclusion, restraint and aggression at an acute psychiatric unit. 2022. *No outcomes of interest (protocol/study registration).*
- 8. Baumgardt J, Jäckel D, Helber-Böhlen H, et al. Preventing and reducing coercive measures- an evaluation of the implementation of the safewards model in two locked wards in Germany. *Front Psychiatry* 2019;10:340. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 9. Baumgardt J, Jäckel D, Helber-Böhlen H, et al. Corrigendum: preventing and reducing coercive measures- an evaluation of the implementation of the safewards model in two locked wards in Germany. *Front Psychiatry* 2019;10:340. *Duplicate*.
- 10. Baumgardt J, Jäckel D, Helber-Böhlen H, et al. Preventing and reducing coercive measures-an evaluation of the implementation of the safewards model in two locked wards in Germany. *Front Psychiatry* 2020. *Duplicate*.
- 11. Baumgardt J, Jäckel D, Helber-Böhlen H, et al. Preventing and reducing coercive measures-an evaluation of the implementation of the safewards model in two locked wards in Germany. *Front Psychiatry* 2019;10:340. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 12. Baumgardt J, Jäckel D, Helber-Böhlen H, et al. Corrigendum: preventing and reducing coercive measures-an evaluation of the implementation of the safewards model in two locked wards in Germany. *Front Psychiatry* 2020;11:162. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 13. Berring L, & Bak, J. A new way of handling conflicts. *The Nurse* 2015;115(13):89-93. *Not in English (for KQ1).*
- 14. Bhat S, Rentala S, Nanjegowda RB, et al. Effectiveness of milieu therapy in reducing conflicts and containment rates among schizophrenia patients. *Invest Educ Enferm* 2020;38(1). *Not high-income country (KQ2)*.
- 15. Bilgin H, Keser Ozcan N and Boyacioglu NE. Nursing students' opinions on mechanical detection method. *Turkiye Klinikleri Journal of Nursing Science*. 2013;5(2):85-92. *Qualitative study*.



- 16. Bille V. Impact of the preventive emotions management questionnaire on the rates of isolation and mechanical restraint measures in the psychiatric admission unit. 2022. ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT05306717. https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT05306717. *No outcomes of interest (protocol/study registration)*.
- 17. Biondo J. De-escalation with dance/movement therapy: A program evaluation. *American Journal of Dance Therapy* 2017;39(2):209-25. *Not inpatient mental health.*
- Borckardt JJ, Madan A, Grubaugh AL, Danielson CK, Pelic CG, Hardesty SJ, Hanson R, Herbert J, Cooney H, Benson A, Frueh BC. Systematic investigation of initiatives to reduce seclusion and restraint in a state psychiatric hospital. Psychiatr Serv. 2011 May;62(5):477-83. Not inpatient mental health.
- 19. Boumans CE, Walvoort SJ, Egger JI, et al. The methodical work approach and the reduction in the use of seclusion: how did it work? *Psychiatr Q* 2015;86(1):1-17. *No comparator group (KQ2).*
- 20. Bowers L. Association between staff factors and levels of conflict and containment on acute psychiatric wards in England. *Psychiatr Serv* 2009;60(2):231-9. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 21. Bowers L, Ross J, Nijman H, et al. The scope for replacing seclusion with time out in acute inpatient psychiatry in England. *J Adv Nurs* 2012;68(4):826-35. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 22. Bowers L, Van Der Merwe M, Nijman H, et al. The practice of seclusion and time-out on English acute psychiatric wards: the city-128 study. *Arch Psychiatr Nurs* 2010;24(4):275-86. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).*
- 23. Bowers L, Wright S, Stewart D. Patients subject to high levels of coercion: staff's understanding. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 2014;35(5):364-71. *Qualitative study*.
- 24. Buican BJ. The implementation of a psychosocial rehabilitation program at Hawaii state hospital. US: ProQuest Information & Learning; 2001. *Forensic population*.
- 25. Canatsey K, Roper JM. Removal from stimuli for crisis intervention: using least restrictive methods to improve the quality of patient care. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 1997;18(1):35-44. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 26. Cano N, Boyer L, Garnier C, et al. [Patients' perception of seclusion in psychiatry: ethical perspectives]. *Encephale* 2011;37 Suppl 1:S4-10. *Qualitative study*.
- 27. Cano N, Boyer L, Garnier C, et al. [Patients' perception of seclusion in psychiatry: ethical perspectives]. *Encephale* 2011;37 Suppl 1:S4-10. *Qualitative study*.
- 28. Carlson JM, Holm MB. Effectiveness of occupational therapy for reducing restraint use in a psychiatric setting. *Am J Occup Ther* 1993;47(10):885-9. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 29. Cashin A. Seclusion: the quest to determine effectiveness. J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv 1996;34(11):17-21. Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).
- 30. Veterans Affairs: Ralph H. Johnson VA Medical Center. Position Description (Chaleston, SC). *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 31. Chabora N, Judge-Gorny M, Grogan K. The Four S Model in action for de-escalation. An innovative state hospital-university collaborative endeavor. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2003;41(1):22-8. 2011 or before (for KQ1).
- 32. Chalmers A, Harrison S, Mollison K, et al. Establishing sensory-based approaches in mental health inpatient care: a multidisciplinary approach. *Australas Psychiatry* 2012;20(1):35-9. *Review or other design not of interest.*



- 33. Chengappa KN, Ebeling T, Kang JS, et al. Clozapine reduces severe self-mutilation and aggression in psychotic patients with borderline personality disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1999;60(7):477-84. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 34. Chengappa KN, Levine J, Ulrich R, et al. Impact of risperidone on seclusion and restraint at a state psychiatric hospital. *Can J Psychiatry* 2000;45(9):827-32. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 35. Chengappa KN, Vasile J, Levine J, et al. Clozapine: its impact on aggressive behavior among patients in a state psychiatric hospital. *Schizophr Res* 2002;53(1-2):1-6. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 36. Chieze M, Hurst S, Kaiser S, et al. Effects of seclusion and restraint in adult psychiatry: A systematic review. *Front Psychiatry* 2019;10:491. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 37. Clark LL, Lekkai F, Murphy A, et al. The use of positive behaviour support plans in mental health inpatient care: A mixed methods study. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2020;27(2):140-50. *Not NA (KQ1)*.
- 38. Commission J. Specifications Manual for Joint Commission National Quality Measures (v2015B). *Not inpatient mental health.*
- 39. Craig JH, Sanders KL. Evaluation of a program model for minimizing restraint and seclusion. *Advances in Neurodevelopmental Disorders* 2018;2(4):344-52. *Pediatric population*.
- 40. Curie CG. SAMHSA's commitment to eliminating the use of seclusion and restraint. *Psychiatr Serv* 2005;56(9):1139-40. *2011 or before.*
- 41. Currier GW, Farley-Toombs C. Datapoints: use of restraint before and after implementation of the new HCFA rules. *Psychiatr Serv* 2002;53(2):138. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 42. de Cuyper K, Opgenhaffen T, Peeters T, et al. [Flemish guideline for the prevention and use of seclusion and restraint]. *Tijdschr Psychiatr* 2021;63(4):276-82. *Not in English.*
- 43. de Cuyper K, Opgenhaffen T, Peeters T, et al. [Flemish guideline for the prevention and use of seclusion and restraint]. *Tijdschr Psychiatr* 2021;63(4):276-82. *Duplicate*.
- 44. Digby R, Bushell H, Bucknall TK. Implementing a psychiatric behaviours of concern emergency team in an acute inpatient psychiatry unit: staff perspectives. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2020;29(5):888-98. *Qualitative study*.
- 45. Dike CC, Lamb-Pagone J, Howe D, et al. Implementing a program to reduce restraint and seclusion utilization in a public-sector hospital: clinical innovations, preliminary findings, and lessons learned. *Psychol Serv* 2021;18(4):663-70. *Forensic population*.
- 46. Doedens P, Vermeulen J, Boyette LL, et al. Influence of nursing staff attitudes and characteristics on the use of coercive measures in acute mental health services-a systematic review. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2020;27(4):446-59. *Qualitative study*.
- 47. Donat DC. Impact of a mandatory behavioral consultation on seclusion/restraint utilization in a psychiatric hospital. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* 1998;29(1):13-9. *No comparator group (KQ2).*
- 48. Du M, Wang X, Yin S, et al. De-escalation techniques for psychosis-induced aggression or agitation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2017;4(4):Cd009922. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 49. Duffy RM, Kelly BD. Can the world health organisation's 'quality rights' initiative help reduce coercive practices in psychiatry in Ireland? *Ir J Psychol Med* 2020:1-4. *Not NA (KQ1)*.



- 50. Ejneborn Looi GM, Engström Å, Sävenstedt S. A self-destructive care: self-reports of people who experienced coercive measures and their suggestions for alternatives. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 2015;36(2):96-103. *Qualitative study*.
- 51. Espinosa L, Harris B, Frank J, et al. Milieu improvement in psychiatry using evidencebased practices: the long and winding road of culture change. *Arch Psychiatr Nurs* 2015;29(4):202-7. *SR or CPG*.
- 52. Ezeobele IE, Malecha AT, Mock A, et al. Patients' lived seclusion experience in acute psychiatric hospital in the United States: a qualitative study. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2014;21(4):303-12. *Qualitative study*.
- 53. Finch K, Lawrence D, Williams MO, et al. A systematic review of the effectiveness of safewards: has enthusiasm exceeded evidence? *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 2022;43(2):119-36. *SR or CPG*.
- 54. Finch K, Lawrence D, Williams MO, et al. A systematic review of the effectiveness of safewards: has enthusiasm exceeded evidence? Issues Ment Health Nurs 2022;43(2):119-36. *Duplicate*.
- 55. Fletcher J, Hamilton B, Kinner SA, et al. Safewards impact in inpatient mental health units in Victoria, Australia: staff perspectives. *Front Psychiatry* 2019;10:462. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 56. Fletcher J, Spittal M, Brophy L, et al. Outcomes of the Victorian safewards trial in 13 wards: impact on seclusion rates and fidelity measurement. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2017;26(5):461-71. *No outcomes of interest (mixed population adult and pediatric for outcomes of interest, only report fidelity for adult wards which is not an outcome of interest)*.
- 57. Garner B. The evaluation of relaxation massage therapy as an intervention treatment for reducing the level of arousal and aggression on a young adult psychiatric inpatient unit. 2006. ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT00421070. https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/ NCT00421070. *Pediatric population*.
- 58. Gaskin CJ, McVilly KR, McGillivray JA. Initiatives to reduce the use of seclusion and restraints on people with developmental disabilities: a systematic review and quantitative synthesis. *Res Dev Disabil* 2013;34(11):3946-61. *SR or CPG*.
- 59. Gaynes BN, Brown C, Lux LJ, et al. AHRQ comparative effectiveness reviews. Strategies To De-escalate Aggressive Behavior in Psychiatric Patients. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (US), 2016. *SR or CPG*.
- 60. Gaynes BN, Brown CL, Lux LJ, et al. Preventing and de-escalating aggressive behavior among adult psychiatric patients: a systematic review of the evidence. *Psychiatr Serv* 2017;68(8):819-31. *SR or CPG*.
- 61. Gerle E, Fischer A, Lundh LG. "Voluntarily admitted against my will": patient perspectives on effects of, and alternatives to, coercion in psychiatric care for self-injury. *J Patient Exp* 2019;6(4):265-70. *Qualitative study*.
- 62. Gleerup CS, Østergaard SD, Hjuler RS. Seclusion versus mechanical restraint in psychiatry a systematic review. *Acta Neuropsychiatr* 2019;31(5):237-45. *SR or CPG*.
- 63. Goldbloom DL, Mojtabai R, Serby MJ. Weekend prescribing practices and subsequent seclusion and restraint in a psychiatric inpatient setting. *Psychiatr Serv* 2010;61(2):193-5. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 64. Goulet M-H, Larue C, Dumais A. Evaluation of seclusion and restraint reduction programs in mental health: A systematic review. *Aggression and Violent Behavior* 2017;34:139-46. *SR or CPG*.



- 65. Goulet MH, Larue C, Dumais A. From study day to centre for the study of control measures: an example of codevelopment. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2012;21(5):493. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 66. Guivarch J, Cano N. [Use of restraint in psychiatry: feelings of caregivers and ethical perspectives]. *Encephale* 2013;39(4):237-43. *Qualitative study*.
- 67. Haefner J, Dunn I, McFarland M. A quality improvement project using verbal deescalation to reduce seclusion and patient aggression in an inpatient psychiatric unit. Issues Ment Health Nurs. 2021 Feb;42(2):138-144. *Duplicate*.
- 68. Haines-Delmont A, Goodall K, Duxbury J, et al. An evaluation of the implementation of a "no force first" informed organisational guide to reduce physical restraint in mental health and learning disability inpatient settings in the UK. *Front Psychiatry* 2022;13:749615. *Forensic population*.
- 69. Hallett N, Dickens GL. De-escalation: A survey of clinical staff in a secure mental health inpatient service. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2015;24(4):324-33. *Qualitative study*.
- 70. Hallett N, Dickens GL. De-escalation: A survey of clinical staff in a secure mental health inpatient service. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2015;24(4):324-33. *Qualitative study*.
- 71. Hammervold UE, Norvoll R, Sagvaag H. Post-incident reviews after restraints-potential and pitfalls. Patients' experiences and considerations. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2022;29(3):472-83. *Qualitative study*.
- 72. Hammervold UE, Norvoll R, Vevatne K, et al. Post-incident reviews-a gift to the ward or just another procedure? Care providers' experiences and considerations regarding post-incident reviews after restraint in mental health services. A qualitative study. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2020;20(1):499. *Qualitative study*.
- 73. Hammervold UE, Norvoll R, Sagvaag H. Post-incident reviews after restraints-potential and pitfalls. Patients' experiences and considerations. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2022;29(3):472-83. *Qualitative study*.
- 74. Hawsawi T, Power T, Zugai J, et al. Nurses' and consumers' shared experiences of seclusion and restraint: A qualitative literature review. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2020;29(5):831-45. *No outcomes of interest: Abstract results do not report on S/R, just LOS and rating of ward burden.*
- 75. Hayashi F, Harsany A, Varvara M, et al. The elimination of seclusion in a geriatric inpatient unit: using environmental modification to effect a cultural change. *The American Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 2015;23(3, Supplement):S122-S3. *No outcomes of interest: Abstract results do not report on S/R, just LOS and rating of ward burden.*
- 76. Hernandez A, Riahi S, Stuckey MI, et al. Multidimensional approach to restraint minimization: the journey of a specialized mental health organization. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2017;26(5):482-90. *Forensic population*.
- 77. Hernandez A, Riahi S, Stuckey MI, et al. Multidimensional approach to restraint minimization: the journey of a specialized mental health organization. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2017;26(5):482-90. *Duplicate*.
- 78. Hirsch S, Steinert T. Measures to avoid coercion in psychiatry and their efficacy. *Dtsch Arztebl Int* 2019;116(19):336-43. *SR or CPG*.
- 79. Hoff AL, Faustman WO, Wieneke M, et al. The effects of clozapine on symptom reduction, neurocognitive function, and clinical management in treatment-refractory state hospital schizophrenic inpatients. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 1996;15(4):361-9. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.

- 80. Huckshorn KA. Reducing seclusion restraint in mental health use settings: core strategies for prevention. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2004;42(9):22-33. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 81. Huckshorn KA. Re-designing state mental health policy to prevent the use of seclusion and restraint. *Adm Policy Ment Health* 2006;33(4):482-91. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 82. Huckshorn KA. Reducing seclusion and restraint use in inpatient settings: a phenomenological study of state psychiatric hospital leader and staff experiences. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2014;52(11):40-7. *Qualitative study*.
- 83. Huckshorn KA, LeBel J, Jacobs HE. An organizational approach to reducing and preventing restraint and seclusion use with people with acquired brain injury. *NeuroRehabilitation* 2014;34(4):671-80. *Not inpatient mental health.*
- 84. Huckshorn KA. Reducing seclusion and restraint use in inpatient settings: a phenomenological study of state psychiatric hospital leader and staff experiences. J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv 2014;52(11):40-7. Duplicate.
- 85. Huf G, Alexander J, Gandhi P, et al. Haloperidol plus promethazine for psychosisinduced aggression. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;11(11):Cd005146. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 86. Huf G, Coutinho ES, Ferreira MA, et al. TREC-SAVE: a randomised trial comparing mechanical restraints with use of seclusion for aggressive or violent seriously mentally ill people: study protocol for a randomised controlled trial. *Trials* 2011;12:180. *Not high-income country (KQ2)*.
- 87. Hunter RH, Wilkniss, S., Gardner, W. I., & Silverstein, S. M. The multimodal functional model--advancing case formulation beyond the "diagnose and treat" paradigm: improving outcomes and reducing aggression and the use of control procedures in psychiatric care. *Psychological Services* 2008;5(1):11-25. *2011 or before.*
- 88. Ifteni P, Szalontay AS, Teodorescu A. Reducing restraint with clozapine in involuntarily admitted patients with schizophrenia. *Am J Ther* 2017;24(2):e222-e6. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 89. Inoue KaT, Hisashi and Nakao, Kayo and Fukui, Sayaka and Fukui, Nobuhiko and Sakaguchi, Motoaki and Yonashiro, Takayuki and Fujiwara, Maiko and Kaiya, Hisanobu and Okazaki, Yuji. A report on research on the use of Risperidone oral solution in a clinical setting. 2006. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 90. Janssen W, Noorthoorn E, Linge R, et al. The influence of staffing levels on the use of seclusion. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 2007;30(2):118-26. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 91. Jayaram G, Samuels J, Konrad SS. Prediction and prevention of aggression and seclusion by early screening and comprehensive seclusion documentation. *Innov Clin Neurosci* 2012;9(7-8):30-8. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 92. Kalagi J, Otte I, Vollmann J, et al. Requirements for the implementation of open door policies in acute psychiatry from a mental health professionals' and patients' view: a qualitative interview study. *BMC Psychiatry* 2018;18(1):304. *Qualitative study*.
- 93. Kalagi J, Otte I, Vollmann J, et al. Requirements for the implementation of open door policies in acute psychiatry from a mental health professionals' and patients' view: a qualitative interview study. *BMC Psychiatry* 2018;18(1):304. *Qualitative study*.
- 94. Kennedy HG, Mullaney R, McKenna P, et al. A tool to evaluate proportionality and necessity in the use of restrictive practices in forensic mental health settings: the DRILL tool (dundrum restriction, intrusion and liberty ladders). *BMC Psychiatry* 2020;20(1):515. *Forensic population.*



- 95. Kingdon DG, Bakewell EW. Aggressive behaviour: evaluation of a non-seclusion policy of a district psychiatric service. *Br J Psychiatry* 1988;153:631-4. *No comparator group* (KQ2).
- 96. Kirkpatrick H. Inpatients had mostly negative experiences of seclusion during short term treatment in a mental health facility. *Evidence Based Mental Health* 2000;3(4):128. *Qualitative study*.
- 97. Knox DK, Holloman GH, Jr. Use and avoidance of seclusion and restraint: consensus statement of the american association for emergency psychiatry project beta seclusion and restraint workgroup. *West J Emerg Med* 2012;13(1):35-40. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 98. Kontio R, Lahti M, Pitkänen A, et al. Impact of eLearning course on nurses' professional competence in seclusion and restraint practices: a randomized controlled study (ISRCTN32869544). *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2011;18(9):813-21. *Not NA (KQ1)*.
- 99. Kozub ML, Skidmore R. Least to most restrictive interventions. A continuum for mental health care facilities. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2001;39(3):32-8. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 100. Krieger E, Fischer R, Moritz S, et al. [Post-seclusion/post-restraint debriefing with patients-overview and current situation]. *Nervenarzt* 2021;92(1):44-9. *Not in English (for KQ1)*.
- 101. Kunøe N, Nussle HM, Indregard AM. Protocol for the Lovisenberg Open Acute Door Study (LOADS): a pragmatic randomised controlled trial to compare safety and coercion between open-door policy and usual-care services in acute psychiatric inpatients. *BMJ Open* 2022;12(2):e058501. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 102. Lai CY, Su YY, Lin ST, et al. Music and restraint: emotional control effects on psychiatric patients kept in seclusion. *Journal of Nursing and Healthcare Research* 2010;6:308-18. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).*
- 103. Lantta T, Varpula J, Cheung T, et al. Prevention and management of aggressive behaviour in patients at psychiatric hospitals: a document analysis of clinical practice guidelines in Hong Kong. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2020;29(6):1079-91. *Qualitative study*.
- 104. Larue C, Dumais A, Drapeau A, et al. Nursing practices recorded in reports of episodes of seclusion. *Issues Ment Health Nurs* 2010;31(12):785-92. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 105. LeBel J. First randomised controlled-trial research on seclusion and restraint reduction achieves intent. *Evid Based Ment Health* 2014;17(2):40-1. *Forensic population.*
- 106. LeBel JL, Duxbury JA, Putkonen A, et al. Multinational experiences in reducing and preventing the use of restraint and seclusion. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2014;52(11):22-9. *Review or other design not of interest*.
- 107. Lee SJ, Cox A, Whitecross F, et al. Sensory assessment and therapy to help reduce seclusion use with service users needing psychiatric intensive care. *Journal of Psychiatric Intensive Care* 2010;6(2):83-90. *No comparator group (KQ2).*
- Ling S, Cleverley K, Perivolaris A. Understanding mental health service user experiences of restraint through debriefing: a qualitative analysis. *Can J Psychiatry* 2015;60(9):386-92. *Qualitative study*.
- 109. Long CG, Afford M, Harris R, et al. Training in de-escalation: an effective alternative to restrictive interventions in a secure service for women. *Journal of Psychiatric Intensive Care* 2016;12:11-8. *Forensic population*.
- 110. Mahlke CI. A randomized controlled trial comparing joint crisis plans with crisis cards for people with bipolar disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders to reduce



involuntary admission and coercive measures. 2017. ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03240380. https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03240380. *No outcomes of interest*.

- 111. Maier GJ, Van Rybroek GJ, Mays DV. A report on staff injuries and ambulatory restraints: dealing with patient aggression. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 1994;32(11):23-9. *Forensic population*.
- 112. Mangaoil RA, Cleverley K, Peter E. Immediate staff debriefing following seclusion or restraint use in inpatient mental health settings: A scoping review. *Clin Nurs Res* 2020;29(7):479-95. *Review or other design not of interest*.
- 113. Mann-Poll PS, Noorthoorn EO, Smit A, et al. Three pathways of seclusion reduction programs to sustainability: ten years follow up in psychiatry. *Psychiatr Q* 2020;91(3):819-34. *Not NA (KQ1)*.
- 114. Manzano-Bort Y, Mir-Abellán R, Via-Clavero G, et al. Experience of mental health nurses regarding mechanical restraint in patients with psychomotor agitation: A qualitative study. *J Clin Nurs* 2022;31(15-16):2142-53. *Qualitative study*.
- 115. Manzano-Bort Y, Mir-Abellán R, Via-Clavero G, et al. Experience of mental health nurses regarding mechanical restraint in patients with psychomotor agitation: A qualitative study. *J Clin Nurs* 2022;31(15-16):2142-53. *Qualitative study*.
- 116. Mayers P, Keet N, Winkler G, et al. Mental health service users' perceptions and experiences of sedation, seclusion and restraint. *Int J Soc Psychiatry* 2010;56(1):60-73. *Qualitative study.*
- 117. McKeown M, Thomson G, Scholes A, et al. "Catching your tail and firefighting": the impact of staffing levels on restraint minimization efforts. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2019;26(5-6):131-41. *Qualitative study*.
- 118. Moran A, Cocoman A, Scott PA, et al. Restraint and seclusion: a distressing treatment option? *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2009;16(7):599-605. *Qualitative study*.
- 119. Morrison P, Lehane M. Staffing levels and seclusion use. *J Adv Nurs* 1995;22(6):1193-202. *Review or other design not of interest.*
- 120. Muir-Cochrane EC, Baird J, McCann TV. Nurses' experiences of restraint and seclusion use in short-stay acute old age psychiatry inpatient units: a qualitative study. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2015;22(2):109-15. *Qualitative study*.
- 121. Muir-Cochrane EC, Baird J, McCann TV. Nurses' experiences of restraint and seclusion use in short-stay acute old age psychiatry inpatient units: a qualitative study. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2015;22(2):109-15. *Qualitative study*.
- 122. Mullen A, Browne G, Hamilton B, et al. Safewards: an integrative review of the literature within inpatient and forensic mental health units. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2022;31(5):1090-108. *SR or CPG*.
- 123. Nagayama Y, Hasegawa M. Nursing care process for releasing psychiatric inpatients from long-term seclusion in Japan: modified grounded theory approach. *Nurs Health Sci* 2014;16(3):284-90. *Qualitative study*.
- 124. Newton-Howes G. Use of seclusion for managing behavioural disturbance in patients. Advances in Psychiatric Treatment 2013;19:422-8. Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).
- 125. Nocete Navarro L, López de Loma Osorio V, Bravo Ortiz MF, et al. [Mental health and human rights: the experience of professionals in training with the use of mechanical restraints in Madrid, Spain]. *Salud Colect* 2021;17:e3045. *Qualitative study*.
- 126. Noorthoorn EO, Voskes Y, Janssen WA, et al. Seclusion reduction in Dutch mental health care: did hospitals meet goals? *Psychiatr Serv* 2016;67(12):1321-7. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.



- 127. Oberleitner LL. Aversiveness of traditional psychiatric patient restriction. Arch Psychiatr Nurs 2000;14(2):93-7. Review or other design not of interest.
- 128. Oostermeijer S, Brasier C, Harvey C, et al. Design features that reduce the use of seclusion and restraint in mental health facilities: a rapid systematic review. *BMJ Open* 2021;11(7):e046647. *SR or CPG*.
- 129. Palazzolo J. [About the use of seclusion in psychiatry: the patients' point of view]. *Encephale* 2004;30(3):276-84. *Qualitative study.*
- 130. Palazzolo J, Favre P, Halim V, et al. [Apropos of using patient isolation in psychiatry: point of view of nurses]. *Encephale* 2000;26(6):84-92. *Qualitative study*.
- 131. Papadopoulos C, Bowers L, Quirk A, et al. Events preceding changes in conflict and containment rates on acute psychiatric wards. *Psychiatr Serv* 2012;63(1):40-7. *Qualitative study.*
- 132. Petti TA, Mohr WK, Somers JW, et al. Perceptions of seclusion and restraint by patients and staff in an intermediate-term care facility. *J Child Adolesc Psychiatr Nurs* 2001;14(3):115-27. *Qualitative study*.
- 133. Putkonen A, Kuivalainen S, Louheranta O, et al. Cluster-randomized controlled trial of reducing seclusion and restraint in secured care of men with schizophrenia. *Psychiatr Serv* 2013;64(9):850-5. *Forensic population*.
- 134. Quenum Y. Impact of joint crisis plan on the duration of isolation measures in psychiatry.
   2019. ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT03984682.
   https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/ NCT03984682. Other; no outcomes of interest.
- 135. Randazzo S. Reserpine in psychotic patients. *Full text unavailable*.
- 136. Raveesh BN, Gowda GS, Gowda M. Alternatives to use of restraint: A path toward humanistic care. *Indian J Psychiatry* 2019;61(Suppl 4):S693-s7. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 137. Rixe DBaJ. Use of joint crisis plans for psychiatric patients suffering from psychotic disorders in the context of integrated treatment planning to reduce coercive and measures. German Clinical Trials Register. *Pediatric population*.
- 138. Rugkasa J. Reducing Coercion in Norway (RECON). 2019. No outcomes of interest (protocol/study registration).
- 139. Ryan CJ, Bowers L. Coercive manoeuvres in a psychiatric intensive care unit. J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs 2005;12(6):695-702. Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).
- 140. Ryan R, Happell B. Learning from experience: using action research to discover consumer needs in post-seclusion debriefing. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2009;18(2):100-7. *Qualitative study.*
- 141. Sailas E, Fenton M. Seclusion and restraint for people with serious mental illnesses. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2000;2000(2):Cd001163. *SR or CPG*.
- Sambrano R, Cox L. 'I sang Amazing Grace for about 3 hours that day': understanding indigenous Australians' experience of seclusion. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2013;22(6):522-31. *Qualitative study*.
- 143. Shields M. Holding inpatient psychiatry accountable. ProQuest LLC, 2020. Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).
- 144. Short R, Sherman ME, Raia J, et al. Safety guidelines for injury-free management of psychiatric inpatients in precrisis and crisis situations. *Psychiatr Serv* 2008;59(12):1376-8. 2011 or before.
- 145. Sivakumaran H, George K, Pfukwa K. Reducing restraint and seclusion in an acute aged person's mental health unit. *Australas Psychiatry* 2011;19(6):498-501. *No comparator group (KQ2).*



- 146. Smidth M LBL. Implementing de-escalation in emergency units in psychiatric and general hospitals in Slagelse a pilot study. *International Journal of Integrated Care* 2019;19(4):243. *Not inpatient mental health*.
- 147. Smith GM, Ashbridge DM, Davis RH, et al. Correlation between reduction of seclusion and restraint and assaults by patients in Pennsylvania's state hospitals. *Psychiatr Serv* 2015;66(3):303-9. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 148. Smith GM, Davis RH, Bixler EO, et al. Pennsylvania State Hospital system's seclusion and restraint reduction program. *Psychiatr Serv* 2005;56(9):1115-22. 2011 or before.
- 149. Starkman H. Medical monitoring for agitated patients pilot RCT medical monitoring. 2015. ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT02512705. https://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/ NCT02512705. *No comparator group (KO2)*.
- 150. Steinert T. [Benchmarking of freedom-restricting coercive measures in psychiatric hospitals]. Z Evid Fortbild Qual Gesundhwes 2011;105(5):360-4. No outcomes of interest.
- 151. Steinert T, Bechdolf A, Mahler L, et al. Implementation of guidelines on prevention of coercion and violence (PreVCo) in psychiatry: study protocol of a randomized controlled trial (RCT). *Front Psychiatry* 2020;11:579176. *No outcomes of interest.*
- 152. Steinert T, Fischer-Erlewein E, Kuster W, et al. Prävention von Gewalt im psychiatrischen Krankenhaus: Erste Ergebnisse einer multizentrischen Arbeitsgemeinschaft aus Baden-Württemberg und Bayern. *Krankenhauspsychiatrie* 2002;13:132-7. *No outcomes of interest*.
- 153. Steinert T, Zinkler M, Elsässer-Gaißmaier HP, et al. [Long-term tendencies in the use of seclusion and restraint in five psychiatric hospitals in Germany]. *Psychiatr Prax* 2015;42(7):377-83. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 154. Steinert T, Zinkler M, Elsässer-Gaißmaier HP, et al. [Long-term tendencies in the use of seclusion and restraint in five psychiatric hospitals in Germany]. *Psychiatr Prax* 2015;42(7):377-83. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 155. Sullivan AM, Bezmen J, Barron CT, et al. Reducing restraints: alternatives to restraints on an inpatient psychiatric service--utilizing safe and effective methods to evaluate and treat the violent patient. *Psychiatr Q* 2005;76(1):51-65. *2011 or before*.
- 156. Sutton D, Wilson M, Van Kessel K, et al. Optimizing arousal to manage aggression: a pilot study of sensory modulation. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2013;22(6):500-11. *Qualitative study*.
- 157. Swanson JW, Swartz MS, Elbogen EB, et al. Psychiatric advance directives and reduction of coercive crisis interventions. *J Ment Health* 2008;17(3):255-67. *Not inpatient mental health*.
- 158. Teitelbaum A, Volpo S, Paran R, et al. [Multisensory environmental intervention (snoezelen) as a preventive alternative to seclusion and restraint in closed psychiatric wards]. *Harefuah* 2007;146(1):11-4, 79-80. *Full text unavailable*.
- 159. Tekkaş K, Bilgin H. [Professional containment methods used in psychiatry wards: justifications for their utilization, types, international practices, and perceptions]. *Turk Psikiyatri Derg* 2010;21(3):235-42. *SR or CPG*.
- 160. Terpstra TL, Terpstra TL, Pettee EJ, et al. Nursing staff's attitudes toward seclusion & restraint. *J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv* 2001;39(5):20-8. *Qualitative study*.
- 161. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services SAMHSA. Promoting alternatives to the use of seclusion and restraint: A national strategy to prevent seclusion issue brief and restraint in behavioral health services. 2010. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.



- 162. Välimäki M. The effectiveness of user-driven intervention to manage patient aggression in mental health services. 2016. *Duplicate*.
- 163. van Melle AL, Gerritsen S, Zomer LJC, et al. [High and intensive care as a next step in the reduction of coercion]. *Tijdschr Psychiatr* 2021;63(5):351-7. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 164. Van Rybroek GJ, Kuhlman TL, Maier GJ, et al. Preventive aggression devices (PADS): ambulatory restraints as an alternative to seclusion. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1987;48(10):401-5. *2011 or before.*
- 165. VanDerNagel JE, Tuts KP, Hoekstra T, et al. Seclusion: the perspective of nurses. *Int J Law Psychiatry* 2009;32(6):408-12. *Qualitative study*.
- 166. Varpula J, Välimäki M, Lantta T, et al. Safety hazards in patient seclusion events in psychiatric care: A video observation study. *J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs* 2022;29(2):359-73. *Qualitative study*.
- 167. Verlinde AA, Snelleman W, van den Berg H, et al. [Involuntary medication as the intervention of choice: can this be regarded as 'substitution' or as a preventive measure? a prospective cohort study]. *Tijdschr Psychiatr* 2014;56(10):640-8. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit)*.
- 168. Visalli H, McNasser G, Johnstone L, et al. Reducing high-risk interventions for managing aggression in psychiatric settings. *J Nurs Care Qual* 1997;11(3):54-61. *No comparator group (KQ2)*.
- 169. Voskes Y, van Melle AL, Widdershoven GAM, et al. High and intensive care in psychiatry: A new model for acute inpatient care. *Psychiatr Serv* 2021;72(4):475-7. *Not NA (KQ1)*.
- 170. Wharewera-Mika JP, Cooper EP, Wiki NR, et al. Strategies to reduce the use of seclusion with tangata whai i te ora (Maori mental health service users). *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2016;25(3):258-65. *Qualitative study*.
- 171. Whittington R, Baskind E, Paterson B. Coercive measures in the management of imminent violence: restraint, seclusion and enhanced observation. In: Richter D, Whittington R, eds. Violence in Mental Health Settings: Causes, Consequences, Management. New York, NY: Springer New York, 2006:145-72. SR or CPG.
- 172. Yakov S, Birur B, Bearden MF, et al. Sensory reduction on the general milieu of a highacuity inpatient psychiatric unit to prevent use of physical restraints: A successful open quality improvement trial. *J Am Psychiatr Nurses Assoc* 2018;24(2):133-44. *Not alternative to seclusion (explicit).*
- 173. Ye J, Xiao A, Wang C, et al. Evaluating the effectiveness of a CRSCE-based deescalation training program among psychiatric nurses: a study protocol for a cluster randomized controlled trial. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2020;20(1):642. *Not high-income country (KQ2)*.

### **APPENDIX E. QUALITY RATINGS FOR ALL ELIGIBLE STUDIES**

| Author, Year,                               | Free of              | Clarity:                          | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Missing         | Outcome                                | R                                     | ст         | (                 | Observational S               | Study   |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| PMID, Design                                | Discrepancies        | Рор                               | Int/Com Outcomes     | Setting Re           | Results              | Ascertainment   | Adequate<br>Randomization              | Adequate<br>Allocation<br>Concealment | Cohort Rep | Comparator<br>Rep | Adjustment for<br>Confounders |   |
| Hospital/Unit Re                            | estructuring         |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                 |  |                                       |            |                   |                               |   |
| Hochstrasser,<br>2018, Pre-post             | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | Yes Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Low RoB)       |
| Hunter,1993,<br>8444440, Pre-<br>post       | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>B</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Jenkins, 2014,<br>No PMID, Pre-<br>post     | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)                 | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)             |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>26820456,<br>Pre-post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)    | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>♭</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Staff Education/                            | Training             |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                 |  |                                       |            |                   |                               |   |
| Bowers, 2008,<br>18844799,<br>Concurrent    | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Unclear                       | Yes<br>Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Low RoB)    |
| Forster, 1999,<br>10565060,<br>Pre-post     | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)                 | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)    | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)             |
| Haefner, 2021,<br>32749904,<br>Pre-post     | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)                 | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>♭</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Sensory Modula                              | ation                |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                 |  |                                       |            |                   |                               |   |
| Lloyd, 2013,<br>No PMID,<br>Concurrent      | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Unclear                       | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>♭</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Cummings,<br>2010,<br>20349887,<br>Pre-post | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Unclear                       | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)             |
| Azuela, 2018,<br>No PMID, Pre-<br>post      | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)             |
| Novak, 2012,<br>23014117,<br>Pre-post       | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                                    | NA         | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes (Low<br>RoB)              | No  |

| Author, Year,                                 | Free of              | Clarity:                          | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Missing                           | Outcome                                | R                         | ст                                    | (                | Observational S   | Study                                     |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| PMID, Design                                  | Discrepancies        | Рор                               | Int/Com              | Outcomes             | Setting              | Results                           | Ascertainment                          | Adequate<br>Randomization | Adequate<br>Allocation<br>Concealment | Cohort Rep       | Comparator<br>Rep | Adjustment for<br>Confounders             |
|   |                      |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                                   |  |                           |                                       |                  |                   | Crude analysis <sup>b</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Sivak, 2012,<br>22439145,<br>Pre-post         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern)⁰             | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Smith, 2013,<br>24305908,<br>Pre-post         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Zimmermann,<br>2020, No<br>PMID, Pre-<br>post | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Risk Assessmer                                | nt                   |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                                   |  |                           |                                       |                  |                   |   |
| Abderhalden,<br>2008,<br>18700217,<br>RCT     | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | No (Low RoB)              | No (Low RoB)                          | NA               | NA                | NA  |
| van de Sande,<br>2011,<br>22016437,<br>RCT    | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | No (Low RoB)              | No (Low RoB)                          | NA               | NA                | NA  |
| Blair, 2017,<br>26897657,<br>Pre-post         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>20712684,<br>Pre-post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Harrington,<br>2019,<br>31206989,<br>Pre-post | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Manning,<br>2022,<br>36006571,<br>Pre-post    | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)       |
| Trauer, 2010,<br>No PMID, Pre-<br>post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)                 | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)    | No (Low<br>RoB)                   | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Low RoB) |
| Comprehensive                                 | /Mixed               |                                   |                      |                      |                      |                                   |  |                           |                                       |                  |                   |   |
| Bowers, 2015,<br>26166187,<br>RCT             | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)    | Yes <sup>d</sup><br>(High<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | No (Low RoB)              | No (Low RoB)                          | NA               | NA                | NA  |

| Author, Year,                                  | Free of              | Clarity:                          | Clarity:                          | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Missing               | Outcome                                | R                         | ст                                    |                  | Observational S   | Study   |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| PMID, Design                                   | Discrepancies        | Рор                               | Int/Com                           | Outcomes             | Setting              | Results               | Ascertainment                          | Adequate<br>Randomization | Adequate<br>Allocation<br>Concealment | Cohort Rep       | Comparator<br>Rep | Adjustment for<br>Confounders                     |
| Valimaki,<br>2022,<br>36040740,<br>RCT         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | No (Low RoB)              | No (Low RoB)                          | NA               | NA                | NA  |
| Boumans,<br>2014,<br>23890418,<br>Concurrent   | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)               |
| Noorthoorn,<br>2014,<br>Concurrent             | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB))            | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes<br>Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Low RoB)      |
| Blair, 2015,<br>25751828,<br>Pre-post          | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)               |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>32691495,<br>Pre-post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern)⁰             | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes⁰<br>(High<br>RoB) | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes<br>Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Moderate RoB) |
| Hellerstein,<br>2007, No<br>PMID, Pre-<br>post | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>b</sup><br>(High RoB)   |
| Khadivi, 2004,<br>15534024,<br>Pre-post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>ь</sup><br>(High RoB)   |
| Lewis, 2009,<br>19291492,<br>Pre-post          | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low concern)    | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)               |
| McDonagh,<br>2019, No<br>PMID, Pre-<br>post    | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>b</sup><br>(High RoB    |
| Pollard, 2007,<br>17102932,<br>Pre-post        | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | Yes<br>Regression<br>adjustment<br>(Moderate RoB) |
| Richmond,<br>1996,<br>8936879, Pre-<br>post    | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB)       | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>♭</sup><br>(High RoB)   |

| Author, Year,                                 | Free of              | Clarity:                          | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Clarity:             | Missing         | Outcome                                | RC                        | т                                     | (                | Observational S   | Study   |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| PMID, Design                                  | Discrepancies        | Рор                               | Int/Com              | Outcomes             | Setting              | Results         | Ascertainment                          | Adequate<br>Randomization | Adequate<br>Allocation<br>Concealment | Cohort Rep       | Comparator<br>Rep | Adjustment for<br>Confounders                   |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>35650555,<br>Pre-post         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>b</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Taxis, 2002,<br>11901660,<br>Pre-post         | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Unclear          | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis⁵<br>(High RoB)             |
| Whitecross,<br>2020,<br>32391731,<br>Pre-post | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern)              | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-reportª<br>(High RoB)             | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Yes (Low<br>RoB)  | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>b</sup><br>(High RoB) |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>27845534,<br>Pre-post       | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (High<br>concern) <sup>c</sup> | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | Yes (Low<br>concern) | No (Low<br>RoB) | Self-report <sup>a</sup><br>(High RoB) | NA                        | NA                                    | Yes (Low<br>RoB) | Unclear           | No<br>Crude analysis <sup>ь</sup><br>(High RoB) |

*Notes.* <sup>a</sup> Self-report of seclusion and/or restraint events of timing of events (including that reported in records); <sup>b</sup> Conducted unadjusted analysis; <sup>c</sup> Unclear sample size, unclear total number of patients or minimal details on patient population; <sup>d</sup> ≥36% missing data on the patient-staff conflict checklist, which was the primary outcome and a tool completed by a ward nurse at the end of each shift to document patient behavior and ward containment measures; <sup>e</sup> 36% missing data on the patient-staff conflict checklist, which was the primary outcome and a tool completed by a ward nurse at the end of each shift to document patient behavior and ward containment measures; <sup>e</sup> 36% missing data on the patient-staff conflict checklist, which was the primary outcome and a tool completed by a ward nurse at the end of each shift to document patient behavior and ward containment measures. Intervention was described as being compliant with JCAHO but limited details on core component of the intervention of agitation. *Abbreviations.* con=control; int=intervention; pop=population; RCT=randomized controlled trial; rep=representativeness; RoB=risk of bias.

### **APPENDIX F. DESIGN DETAILS**

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country                     | Study<br>Design       | Study Dates                         | Setting  | Inclusion Criteria   | Exclusion<br>Criteria |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------|
| Hospital/Unit Restru                               | ucturing              |                                     |  |  |                       |
| Hochstrasser,<br>2018,<br>29331599,<br>Switzerland | Pre-post              | Jan 2010 to<br>Dec 2015             | Single hospital; 15 adult inpatient psychiatric units                            | Patients ≥18 years of age and admitted to 1 of 15 wards during the study period with capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |
| Hunter, 1993,<br>8444440, United<br>States         | Pre-post              | Mar 1989 to<br>Dec 1990             | Single hospital; 2 22-bed<br>locked adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units         | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>26820456,<br>Germany                | Pre-post              | Jan 2005 to<br>Dec 2014             | Single hospital; 10<br>inpatient psychiatric units                               | Patients admitted to the 10 units with a capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |
| Jenkins, 2014, No<br>PMID, United<br>Kingdom       | Pre-post              | Feb 2011 to<br>Feb 2012             | Single hospital; 2 10-bed<br>inpatient psychiatric units<br>(pre-post ward move) | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Staff Education/Tra                                | ining                 |                                     |  |  |                       |
| Bowers, 2008,<br>18844799, United<br>Kingdom       | Concurrent<br>control | July 2004 to<br>Jan 2006            | Eight acute inpatient<br>psychiatric wards in large<br>metropolitan area         | Project advertised to 13 wards, of which 3<br>applied to participate and were interviewed.<br>Two wards were accepted with an additional<br>ward introduced 9-months into the intervention<br>phase. | NR                    |
| Forster, 1999,<br>10565060, United<br>States       | Pre-post              | Jan 1995 to<br>Dec 1996             | Single hospital; 4 acute<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>units                 | Patients admitted to the 4 units with a capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Haefner, 2021,<br>32749904, United<br>States       | Pre-post              | Oct 2018 to<br>Feb 2019             | 37-bed adult inpatient psychiatric unit  | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |
| Sensory Modulation                                 | ו                     |                                     |  |  |                       |
| Lloyd, 2013, No<br>PMID, Australia                 | Concurrent control    | Jan to Dec<br>2011<br>(Intervention | Single hospital; 2 20-bed<br>acute adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units          | Patients admitted to 2 units with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country                     | Study<br>Design    | Study Dates              | Setting   | Inclusion Criteria  | Exclusion<br>Criteria |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
|  |                    | started July<br>2011)    |   |   |                       |
| Cummings, 2010,<br>20349887, United<br>States      | Concurrent control | NR                       | Single hospital; 2 acute inpatient psychiatric units  | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |
| Azuela, 2018,<br>No PMID, New<br>Zealand           | Pre-post           | Sept 2014 to<br>Aug 2016 | Two acute adult inpatient mental health services  | Patients admitted to either service with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Novak, 2012,<br>23014117,<br>Australia             | Pre-post           | NR                       | Single hospital; 40-bed<br>acute inpatient psychiatric<br>unit                                | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Sivak, 2012,<br>22439145, United<br>States         | Pre-post           | Jul 2010 to<br>Mar 2011  | Single hospital; 2 adult inpatient psychiatric units  | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |
| Smith, 2013,<br>24305908, United<br>Kingdom        | Pre-post           | Sept 2010 to<br>Dec 2012 | Single hospital; 15-bed<br>male inpatient psychiatric<br>intensive care unit                  | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Zimmermann,<br>2020,<br>No PMID, United<br>States  | Pre-post           | Jan 2019 to<br>Mar 2020  | 16-bed acute adult<br>inpatient psychiatric unit  | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion   | NR                    |
| Risk Assessment                                    |                    |                          |   |   |                       |
| Abderhalden,<br>2008,<br>18700217,<br>Switzerland  | RCT                | Jun 2002 to<br>Apr 2004  | Fourteen adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units from 324<br>across 32 psychiatric<br>hospitals. | Wards where most patients had an acute<br>psychiatric disorder; patients were admitted<br>directly onto the ward; usually discharged in 3<br>months; 18-65 years old; the ward admitted all<br>potential patients and was not specialized for<br>the treatment of specific disorders. | NR                    |
| van de Sande,<br>2011,<br>22016437,<br>Netherlands | RCT                | NR                       | Single hospital; 36 beds<br>across 4 adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units                     | Patients admitted to the 4 units with capacity for seclusion  | NR                    |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country               | Study<br>Design | Study Dates              | Setting  | Inclusion Criteria   | Exclusion<br>Criteria  |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Blair, 2017,<br>26897657, United<br>States   | Pre-post        | Oct 2010 to<br>Sept 2012 | Single hospital; 120-bed<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>service   | Patients admitted to the psychiatric service with capacity for seclusion   | NR   |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>20712684, Canada            | Pre-post        | NR                       | Single hospital; 11-bed<br>psychiatric intensive care<br>unit        | Patients admitted to the psychiatric intensive care unit with a capacity for seclusion who provided verbal, documented consent | NR   |
| Harrington, 2019,<br>31206989,<br>Australia  | Pre-post        | Oct 2005 to<br>Apr 2009  | Single hospital; 25-bed<br>acute adult inpatient<br>psychiatric unit | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion  | NR   |
| Manning, 2022,<br>36006571, United<br>States | Pre-post        | NR                       | Single acute adult<br>inpatient psychiatric unit                     | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion  | Patients with a<br>very short length<br>of stay and those<br>deemed<br>inappropriate for<br>the intervention by<br>a clinician ( <i>eg.</i> ,<br>active alcohol<br>withdrawal or<br>similar medication<br>treatments)                              |
| Trauer, 2010, No<br>PMID, Australia          | Pre-post        | Jan 2006 to<br>Jan 2007  | Single hospital; 2 22-bed<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>units    | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion   | (Post hoc) all<br>admissions in<br>which the patient<br>had been<br>admitted to the<br>ground floor ward,<br>or had been<br>transferred to or<br>from it, were<br>excluded. Data<br>analysis occurred<br>for only 1 ward,<br>the first floor ward. |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country               | Study<br>Design | Study Dates              | Setting   | Inclusion Criteria  | Exclusion<br>Criteria   |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|
| Comprehensive/Mix                            | (ed             |                          |   |   |   |
| Bowers, 2015,<br>26166187, United<br>Kingdom | RCT             | NR                       | 15 hospitals; 31 acute<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>units  | Acute psychiatric wards for adults of any gender  | Wards with<br>specialist function,<br>who planned<br>major changes, or<br>where ≥2 criteria<br>were met: no<br>permanent ward<br>manager in post,<br>a locum<br>consultant solely<br>responsible for<br>inpatient care,<br>>30% nursing<br>staff vacancy rate |
| Välimäki, 2022,<br>36040740, Finland         | RCT             | Jan 2015 to<br>Dec 2017  | 15 hospitals; 28 inpatient<br>psychiatric units   | Wards that are Finnish speaking, have at least<br>1 psychiatric ward, are open 24/7, and are<br>able to use coercive measures defined in the<br>Finnish Mental Health Act | NR  |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>23890418,<br>Netherlands   | Concurrent      | Apr 2008 to<br>Jun 2010  | Single hospital; 4 adult<br>inpatient psychiatric units<br>(21-bed intensive care, 7-<br>bed acute intensive care,<br>20-bed specialized care,<br>and 18-bed forensic unit) | Patients admitted to the 4 units with a capacity for seclusion  | NR  |
| Noorthoorn, 2014,<br>No PMID,<br>Netherlands | Concurrent      | Jan 2003 to<br>June 2005 | Two hospitals; 1 45-bed<br>and one 38-bed adult<br>inpatient psychiatric unit   | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion  | NR  |
| Blair, 2015,<br>25751828, United<br>States   | Pre-post        | 2000 to 2013             | Single hospital; inpatient psychiatry service   | Patients admitted to the psychiatry service with capacity for seclusion   | NR  |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>32691495,<br>Australia     | Pre-post        | Apr 2019 to<br>Jan 2020  | One health district; 142<br>beds across eight adult<br>inpatient psychiatric units  | All inpatient mental health units within the<br>health district; patients admitted to the 8 units<br>with capacity for seclusion  | Units with current<br>or past utilization<br>of Safewards<br>interventions;<br>units non-   |

#### 

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country                   | Study<br>Design | Study Dates              | Setting  | Inclusion Criteria   | Exclusion<br>Criteria           |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
|  |                 |                          |  |  | responsive to research requests |
| Hellerstein, 2007,<br>17890979, United<br>States | Pre-post        | Sept 2000 to<br>Apr 2006 | Single hospital; 24-bed<br>General Clinical Research<br>Inpatient Unit; 12-bed<br>Schizophrenia Research<br>Unit; 22-bed Washington<br>Heights Community<br>Service Unit | Patients admitted to the 3 units with a capacity for seclusion | NR                              |
| Khadivi, 2004,<br>15534024, United<br>States     | Pre-post        | 2000 to 2001             | Single hospital; 3 acute<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>units   | Patients admitted to the 3 units with capacity for seclusion   | NR                              |
| Lewis, 2009,<br>19291492,<br>United States       | Pre-post        | 2004 to 2006             | Single hospital; 88 beds<br>across 5 adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units; 1 general<br>acute unit and four<br>specialty-based service<br>lines                          | Patients admitted to the 5 units with capacity for seclusion   | NR                              |
| McDonagh, 2019,<br>No PMID, United<br>States     | Pre-post        | 2009 to 2018             | Single (VA) hospital; 1<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>unit   | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion      | NR                              |
| Pollard, 2007,<br>17102932, United<br>States     | Pre-post        | Oct 1998 to<br>Jul 2002  | Single (VA) hospital; 1<br>acute adult inpatient<br>psychiatric unit   | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion      | NR                              |
| Richmond, 1996,<br>8936879, United<br>States     | Pre-post        | Feb 1992 to<br>Feb 1993  | Single (VA) hospital; 4 30-<br>bed adult inpatient<br>psychiatric units (three<br>locked and one unlocked)   | Patients admitted to the 4 units with capacity for seclusion   | NR                              |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>35650555,<br>Switzerland         | Pre-post        | Jun 2019 to<br>Sept 2020 | Two hospitals; 1 19-bed<br>closed acute geriatric<br>inpatient psychiatric unit<br>and one 19-bed open<br>acute adult inpatient<br>psychiatric unit                      | Patients admitted to either unit with capacity for seclusion   |                                 |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID, Country               | Study<br>Design | Study Dates  | Setting  | Inclusion Criteria  | Exclusion<br>Criteria |
|--|-----------------|--|--|---|-----------------------|
| Taxis, 2002,<br>11901660, United<br>States   | Pre-post        | Jun 1996 to<br>Feb 2000  | Single hospital; 86-bed<br>acute adult inpatient<br>psychiatric unit | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion               | NR                    |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>32391731,<br>Australia  | Pre-post        | Aug 2016 to<br>Jul 2017<br>(Intervention<br>started Feb<br>2017) | Single hospital; 58-bed<br>adult inpatient psychiatric<br>unit       | Patients admitted to the psychiatry service with capacity for seclusion | NR                    |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>27845534, United<br>States | Pre-post        | Oct 2012 to<br>Sept 2013   | Single (VA) hospital; 15-<br>bed adult inpatient<br>psychiatric unit | Patients admitted to the unit with capacity for seclusion               | NR                    |

Abbreviations. NR=not reported; RCT=randomized controlled trial; VA=Veterans Affairs.

### **APPENDIX G. BASELINE DATA**

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design | Group<br>Names | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|--|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|---|
| Hospital/Unit Restructur               | ing            |                              |                       |                        |         |   |
| Hochstrasser, 2018,                    | 2015           | 15; 2803                     | NR                    | 46.3 (16.5)            | 45.9%   | ICD-10  |
| 29331599, Switzerland,<br>Pre-post     |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 4.5%     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 22.5%                             |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 19.9% |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 28.6%                          |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 15.3%   |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 6.6%          |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.6%                             |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 1.0%                                |
|  | 2014           | 15; 2922                     | NR                    | 45.4 (16.5)            | 49.7%   | ICD-10  |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 4.8%     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 22.5%                             |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 19.2% |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 30.9%                          |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 12.1%   |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 8.0%          |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.5%                             |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 1.0%                                |
|  | 2013           | 15; 2989                     | NR                    | 45.8 (16.5)            | 47.9%   | ICD-10  |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 5.9%     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                     |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 24.4%                             |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 17.9% |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design | Group<br>Names | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|--|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 30.4%                         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 10.9%  |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 7.5%         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.2%                            |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 1.9%                               |
|  | 2012           | 15; 2873                     | NR                    | 45.8 (17.1)            | 49.2%   | ICD-10   |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 5.4%    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 23.7%                            |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders 18.6% |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 30.1%                         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 10.3%  |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 8.2%         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.6%                            |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 2.1%                               |
|  | 2011           | 15; 2848                     | NR                    | 46.9 (17.6)            | 47.1%   | ICD-10   |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 6.2%    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 25.9%                            |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders 18.2% |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 27.0%                         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 11.8%  |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 7.0%         |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.8%                            |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 2.1%                               |
|  | 2010           | 15; 2924                     | NR                    | 45.9 (16.9)            | 47.1%   | ICD-10   |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 5.1%    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                    |
|  |                |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 26.7%                            |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design    | Group<br>Names                                 | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, %    | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|---|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------|---|
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 20.3% |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders:27.8%                           |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform<br>disorders:9.9%  |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 6.6%          |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | Other psychiatric diagnosis: 1.6%                             |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | No psychiatric diagnosis: 2.1%                                |
| Hunter, 1993                              | After hospital                                 | 2; 78                        | White:                   | 44                     | 50%     | Diagnostic Tool NR  |
| 8444440, US, Pre-post                     | restructuring                                  |                              | 56.1%                    |                        |         | Schizophrenic disorder: 51.4%                                 |
|   |  |                              | Black: 26.7%             |                        |         | Major affective disorder: 20.6%                               |
|   |  |                              | Hispanic:                |                        |         | Organic brain syndrome: 4.1%                                  |
|   |  |                              | 13.9%                    |                        |         | Personality disorder: 3.1%                                    |
|   |  |                              | American<br>Indian: 0.0% |                        |         | Mental retardation: 1.2%                                      |
|   |  |                              | Other: 2.3%              |                        |         | Other: 19.6%  |
|   | Before   | 2; 66                        | White:                   | 44                     | 50%     | Diagnostic Tool NR  |
|   | hospital                                       |                              | 50.1%                    |                        |         | Schizophrenic disorder: 44.4%                                 |
|   | restructuring                                  |                              | Black: 29.6%             |                        |         | Major affective disorder: 22.9%                               |
|   |  |                              | Hispanic:                |                        |         | Organic brain syndrome: 2.0%                                  |
|   |  |                              | 18.1%                    |                        |         | Personality disorder: 4.7%                                    |
|   |  |                              | American<br>Indian: 0.2% |                        |         | Mental retardation: 0.6%                                      |
|   |  |                              | Other: 1.6%              |                        |         | Other: 25.4%  |
| Rohe, 2017, 26820456<br>Germany, Pre-post | Architecturally<br>positive<br>redesign        | 10; NR                       | NR                       | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
|   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 10; NR                       | NR                       | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Jenkins, 2014, No                         | Purpose-built                                  | 1; 18                        | NR                       | 41.6 (12.8)            | 100%    | ICD-10  |
| PMID, United Kingdom,                     | psychiatric                                    |                              |                          |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                     |
| Pre-post                                  | intensive care                                 |                              |                          |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 0%                                |
|   | unit   |                              |                          |                        |         | F3 Mood disorders: 6%   |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F6 Behavior and personality disorders: 0%                     |
|   |  |                              |                          |                        |         | F20 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders 12%   |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design       | Group<br>Names  | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|--|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F42 OCD: 0%  |
|  | Old unit  | 1; 18                        | NR                    | 40.2 (12.7)            | 83.4%   | ICD-10   |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                    |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 1%                               |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 Mood disorders: 3%  |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 Behavior and personality disorders: 1%                    |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F20 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 12% |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | F42 OCD:1%   |
| Staff Education/Training                     | g   |                              |                       |                        |         |  |
| Bowers, 2008,<br>18844799, UK,<br>Concurrent | City Nurses<br>intervention –<br>escalation<br>training | 3; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
|  | Concurrent<br>control<br>(practice as<br>usual)         | 3; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)          | 8; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
| Forster, 1999                                | Staff training  | 4; 3010                      | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
| 10565060, United<br>States, Pre-post         | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)          | 4; 2560                      | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
| Haefner, 2021,                               | Post-test   | 1; 342                       | NR                    | 18-25: 27.2%           | 54.1%   | Diagnostic Tool NR   |
| 32749904, United                             |   |                              |                       | 26-35: 29.5%           |         | Schizophrenia: 31.3%   |
| States, Pre-post                             |   |                              |                       | 36-45: 24.0%           |         | Schizoaffective disorder: 17.8%                              |
|  |   |                              |                       | 46>: 19.3%             |         | Depression: 9.1%   |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | Bipolar: 25.4%   |
|  |   |                              |                       |                        |         | Psychotic disorder: 16.4%                                    |
|  | Pre-test  | 1; 388                       | NR                    | 18-25: 21.9%           | 52.3%   | Diagnostic Tool NR   |
|  |   |                              |                       | 26-35: 38.4%           |         | Schizophrenia: 30.4%   |
|  |   |                              |                       | 36-45: 19.1%           |         | Schizoaffective disorder: 14.2%                              |
|  |   |                              |                       | 46>: 20.1%             |         | Depression: 10.6%  |

Protocols to Reduce Seclusion

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design             | Group<br>Names                                  | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or %   | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|--|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------|--|
|  |   |                              |                       |  |         | Bipolar: 25.0%   |
|  |   |                              |                       |  |         | Psychotic disorder: 19.3%  |
| Sensory Modulation                                 |   |                              |                       |  |         |  |
| Lloyd, 2013, No PMID<br>Australia, Concurrent      | Sensory<br>modulation<br>room                   | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
|  | Concurrent<br>control<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
| Cummings, 2010,                                    | Comfort room                                    | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
| 20349887, United<br>States, Concurrent             | Concurrent<br>control<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)  | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
| Azuela, 2018, No<br>PMID,<br>New Zealand, Pre-post | Sensory<br>modulation<br>room                   | 2; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)  | 2; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
| Novak, 2012,                                       | Sensory room                                    | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
| 23014117, Australia,<br>Pre-post                   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)  | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR   | NR      | NR   |
|  | Study   | 1; 75ª                       | NR                    | Under 20:<br>12.0%<br>20–39: 64.7%<br>40–59:13.3%<br>60 or over:<br>0.0% | 17.3%   | Diagnostic Tool NR<br>Schizophrenia/other psychoses: 33.3%<br>Manic episode or bipolar affective disorder: 24.0%<br>Depression: 8.0%<br>Borderline personality disorder: 5.3%<br>Other: 4.0% |

Protocols to Reduce Seclusion

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design            | Group<br>Names                                 | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or %      | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|---|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---|
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | Missing: 25.3%  |
| Sivak, 2012, 22439145,<br>United States, Pre-post | Comfort room                                   | 5; NR                        | White 81.4%           | Range 18-79<br>50-59: 36.6% | NR      | NR  |
|   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 5; NR                        | NR                    | NR                          | NR      | NR  |
| Smith, 2013,                                      | Sensory room                                   | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                          | 100%    | NR  |
| 24305908, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post             | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                          | 100%    | NR  |
| Zimmermann, 2020, No                              | Serenity room                                  | 1; 321                       | NR                    | NR                          | NR      | NR  |
| PMID, United States,<br>Pre-post                  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR                           | NR                    | NR                          | NR      | NR  |
| Risk Assessment                                   |  |                              |                       |                             |         |   |
| Abderhalden, 2008,                                | Intervention                                   | 4; NR                        | NR                    | 39.0 (13.1)                 | 54.4%   | ICD-10  |
| 18700217, Switzerland, RCT                        | wards  |                              |                       |                             |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 3.8%   |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to   |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | psychoactive substance use: 26.2%<br>F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders:<br>33.4% |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 15.5%  |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 14.3%   |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 4.0%<br>Other: 2.7%                                   |
|   | Waitlist                                       | 5; NR                        | NR                    | 38.0 (14.3)                 | 55.2%   | ICD-10  |
|   | control<br>(practice as                        |                              |                       |                             |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 4.3%   |
|   | usual)   |                              |                       |                             |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to   |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | psychoactive substance use: 24.2%   |
|   |  |                              |                       |                             |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 35.7%   |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design | Group<br>Names             | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|
|  |                            |                              | -                     |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 15.3%                             |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 11.5%      |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 5.0% Other: 4.1% |
|  | Preference                 | 5; NR                        | NR                    | 41.7 (15.9)            | 47.5%   | ICD-10   |
|  | arm (practice<br>as usual) |                              |                       |                        |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 1.7%        |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                        |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 27.0%                                |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 26.5%    |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 21.4%                             |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 21.9%      |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: NR Other: 1.4%   |
|  | Study                      | 14; 2364                     | NR                    | 39.5 (14.2)            | 53.4%   | ICD-10   |
|  | ,                          | ,                            |                       | ,                      |         | F0 organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders: 3.3%        |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F1 mental and behavioral disorders due to                        |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | psychoactive substance use: 24.3%                                |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F2 schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders: 31.0%    |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F3 mood (affective) disorders: 16.2%                             |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F4 neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders: 14.3%      |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | F6 disorders of adult personality and behavior: 3.2% Other: 2.8% |
| van de Sande, 2011,                    | Structured risk            | 2; 207                       | Ethic                 | 38                     | 65%     | Diagnostic Tool NR   |
| 22016437,                              | assessment –               |                              | minority:             |                        |         | Psychotic disorder: 66.0%  |
| Netherlands, RCT                       | intervention               |                              | 34%                   |                        |         | Personality disorder: 28.0%                                      |
|  | period                     |                              |                       |                        |         | Drug misuse first diagnosis: 9.0%                                |
|  | Structured risk            | 2; 80                        | Ethic                 | 38 (13)                | 66%     | Diagnostic Tool NR   |
|  | assessment -               |                              | minority:             | . ,                    |         | Psychotic disorder: 74.0%  |
|  | baseline                   |                              | 39%                   |                        |         | Personality disorder: 25.0%                                      |
|  |                            |                              |                       |                        |         | Drug misuse first diagnosis: 4.0%                                |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                | Group<br>Names  | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, %   | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|---|---|------------------------------|---|------------------------|---------|---|
|   | Control<br>(practice as<br>usual) –<br>intervention<br>period             | 2; 251                       | Ethic<br>minority:<br>31%   | 39.4                   | 55%     | <b>Diagnostic Tool NR</b><br>Psychotic disorder: 49.0%<br>Personality disorder: 8.0%<br>Drug misuse first diagnosis: 3.0% |
|   | Control<br>(practice as<br>usual) –<br>baseline                           | 2; 90                        | Ethic<br>minority:<br>18%   | 40 (11)                | 60%     | <b>Diagnostic Tool NR</b><br>Psychotic disorder: 57.0%<br>Personality disorder: 6.0%<br>Drug misuse first diagnosis: 3.0% |
| Blair, 2017, 26897657,<br>United States, Pre-post     | Evidence-<br>based<br>principles to<br>reduce<br>seclusion /<br>restraint | 1; 8029                      | Black: 16.5%<br>Spanish/Hisp<br>anic: 23.6%<br>White:<br>55.3%<br>Other: 4.6% |                        | 51.5%   | NR  |
|   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                            | 1; 3884                      | Black: 15.9%<br>Spanish/Hisp<br>anic: 23.9%<br>White:<br>56.3%<br>Other: 3.9% |                        | 50.3%   | NR  |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>20712684,<br>Canada, Pre-post        | Brøset<br>Violence<br>Checklist   | 1; NR                        | NR  | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
|   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                            | 1; 48 (pilot trial)          | NR  | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Harrington, 2019,<br>31206989, Australia,<br>Pre-post | Risk<br>assessment<br>(Clinical Risk<br>Management<br>Initiative)         | 1; 965                       | NR  | Range 18-65            | NR      | ICD-10<br>Schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, or psychosis:<br>51.8%   |
|   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                            | 1; 1090                      | NR  | Range 18-65            | NR      | ICD-10<br>Schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder, or psychosis:<br>50.5%   |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                 | Group<br>Names   | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, %  | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|------------------------|---------|---|
| Manning, 2022,<br>36006571, United<br>States, Pre-post | Risk<br>assessment<br>(Modified<br>Agitation<br>Severity<br>Scale) | 1; 389                       | NR   | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                     | 1; 352                       | NR   | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
|  | Study  | 1; 742                       | Asian: 0.7%<br>Black or<br>African<br>American:<br>11.1%<br>Indigenous:<br>8.6%<br>White:<br>74.2%<br>Other: 3.9%<br>Unknown:<br>1.5%<br>Hispanic:<br>3.8%<br>Non-<br>Hispanic:<br>96.2% | 35.76 (12.43)          | 50.1%   | NR  |
| Trauer, 2010, No<br>PMID, Australia                    | The<br>Management<br>of Acute<br>Arousal<br>Program                | 1; 132                       | NR   | 36.3                   | 62%     | ICD-10<br>Schizophrenia: 32.3%<br>Psychosis: 8.5%<br>Schizoaffective: 14.0%<br>Bipolar:10.4%<br>(Hypo)mania: 3.7%<br>Any personality disorder: 23.8%<br>Borderline pers. disorder: 11.0%<br>Adjustment disorder: 4.9%<br>Anxiety disorder: 3.0%<br>PTSD: 1.8% |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design | Group<br>Names                                   | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %           |
|--|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------|
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Stress:1.2%                     |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Eating disorder: 1.8%           |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Intentional self harm: 3.7%     |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Depression: 23.2%               |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Tobacco: 42.7%                  |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Drug misuse: 30.5%              |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Alcohol misuse: 18.3%           |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Suicidal ideation: 10.4%        |
|  | Pre-   | 1; 149                       | NR                    | 38.4                   | 59%     | ICD-10                          |
|  | intervention                                     |                              |                       |                        |         | Schizophrenia: 38.8%            |
|  | (practice as                                     |                              |                       |                        |         | Psychosis: 10.6%                |
|  | usual)   |                              |                       |                        |         | Schizoaffective: 8.5%           |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Bipolar: 10.1%                  |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | (Hypo)mania: 4.3%               |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Any personality disorder: 18.6% |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Borderline pers. disorder: 5.8% |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Adjustment disorder: 3.2%       |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Anxiety disorder: 2.7%          |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | PTSD: 2.7%                      |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Stress: 4.3%                    |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Eating disorder: 0.5%           |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Intentional self harm: 1.1%     |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Depression: 14.9%               |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Tobacco: 31.4%                  |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Drug misuse: 16.0%              |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Alcohol misuse: 8.5%            |
|  |  |                              |                       |                        |         | Suicidal ideation: 2.1%         |
| Comprehensive/Mixed                    |  |                              |                       |                        |         |                                 |
| Bowers, 2015,                          | Safewards  | 16; NR                       | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | Diagnoses NR                    |
| 26166187, UK, RCT                      | Control wards<br>(physical<br>health<br>program) | 15; NR                       | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | Diagnoses NR                    |
|  | Intervention<br>wards                            | 13; 4163                     | NR                    | 41.5 (6.5)             | 49%     | Diagnoses NR                    |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                    | Group<br>Names                          | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|---|---|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|
| Välimäki, 2022,<br>36040740, Finland,<br>RCT              | Control wards<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 15; 4186                     | NR                    | 40.0 (5.1)             | 56%     | Diagnoses NR   |
|   | Study                                   | 27; 8349                     | NR                    | 40.6 (5.7)             | 53%     | Diagnoses NR   |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>23890418,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent | Methodologi-<br>cal Work<br>Approach    | 1; 134                       | NR                    | 39.5 (12.4)            | 79.9%   | DSM-IV<br>Emotional disorder: 8.2%<br>Bipolar disorder: 8.2%<br>Psychotic disorder: 59.0%<br>Substance use disorder: 41.8%<br>Other disorders: 11.2%<br>Axis 1 unspecified disorders: 11.9%<br>Personality disorders: 33.6%<br>Intellectual disabilities: 3.7%   |
|   | Control<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | 3; 544                       | NR                    | 38.0 (12.8)            | 61.8%   | DSM-IV<br>Emotional disorder: 22.2%<br>Bipolar disorder: 4.8%<br>Psychotic disorder: 41.0%<br>Substance use disorder: 27.8%<br>Other: 14.3%<br>Axis 1 unspecified disorders: 19.1%<br>Personality disorders: 39.2%<br>Intellectual disabilities: 5.7%  |
| Noorthoorn, 2014, No<br>PMID, Netherlands,<br>Concurrent  | Intervention                            | 1; 768                       | NR                    | 45.6 (14.8)            | 43%     | DSM-IV Axis 1<br>Psychosocial problem: 3.0%<br>Anxiety disorder: 16.0%<br>Depressive disorder:28.0%<br>Bipolar I disorder: 7.0%<br>Psychotic disorder: 17.0%<br>Dementia and brain disorder: 3.0%<br>Undetermined: 28.0%<br>DSM-IV Axis 2<br>Cluster A personality disorder: 5.4%<br>Personality disorder NAO:4.0%<br>Undetermined: 17.0%<br>No information: 75% |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                     | Group<br>Names                                 | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %   |
|--|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|---|
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; 702                       | NR                    | 38.8 (11.7)            | 46%     | DSM-IV Axis 1<br>Psychosocial problem: 3.0%<br>Anxiety disorder: 21.0%<br>Depressive disorder: 18.0%<br>Bipolar I disorder: 10.0%<br>Psychotic disorder: 22.0%<br>Dementia and brain disorder: 3.0%<br>Undetermined:24.0%<br>DSM-IV Axis 2<br>Cluster A personality disorder:9.3%<br>Personality disorder NAO: 9.0%<br>Undetermined: 31.0%<br>No information: 50.0% |
| Blair, 2015, 25751828,<br>United States, Pre-post          | Engagement<br>Model                            | NR; NR                       | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR; NR                       | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>32691495, Australia,                     | Safewards                                      | 8; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Pre-post   | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 8: NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Hellerstein, 2007,<br>17890979, United<br>States, Pre-post | Comprehen-<br>sive<br>intervention             | 3; NR                        | NR                    | NR⁵                    | 49-67%  | NR  |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention                           | NR                           | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |
| Khadivi, 2004,<br>15534024, United<br>States, Pre-post     | Comprehen-<br>sive<br>intervention             | 3;NR                         | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR  |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                 | Group<br>Names                                 | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, % |
|--|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------|
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 3;NR                         | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| Lewis, 2009,<br>19291492, United<br>States, Pre-post   | Crisis<br>Prevention<br>Management<br>program  | 5; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 5; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| McDonagh, 2019, No<br>PMID, United States              | Recovery-<br>oriented<br>programming           | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| Pollard, 2007,<br>17102932, United                     | Report study-<br>level only                    | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| States, Pre-post                                       | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| Richmond, 1996,<br>8936879, United<br>States, Pre-post | Comprehen-<br>sive<br>intervention             | 3; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 3; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
| Stoll, 2022, 35650555,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post        | Moral case deliberation                        | 2; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 2; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR                    |

| Author, Year, PMID,<br>Country, Design                 | Group<br>Names                                 | N Total Units;<br>N Patients | Race/<br>Ethnicity, % | Age, Mean<br>(SD) or % | Male, % | Clinical Diagnosis, %  |
|--|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--|
| Taxis, 2002, 11901660,<br>United States, Pre-post      | Comprehen-<br>sive<br>intervention             | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>32391731, Australia,<br>Pre-post  | Psychiatric<br>behavior of<br>concern team     | 1; 89                        | NR                    | 37.3 (9.8)             | 62.9%   | Diagnostic Tool NR<br>Primary Diagnosis<br>Schizophrenia or other psychosis: 68.5%<br>Affective disorder: 15.7%<br>Personality disorder or other: 15.7%<br><u>Secondary Diagnosis</u><br>Alcohol abuse/dependence: 1.1%<br>Drug abuse/dependence: 51.7%<br>ID/ABI/Developmental disorder: 4.5% |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; 108                       | NR                    | 36.6 (9.7)             | 62.0%   | Diagnostic Tool NR<br>Primary Diagnosis<br>Schizophrenia or other psychosis: 69.4%<br>Affective disorder: 18.5%<br>Personality disorder or other: 12.0%<br><u>Secondary Diagnosis</u><br>Alcohol abuse/dependence: 5.6%<br>Drug abuse/dependence: 58.3%<br>ID/ABI/Developmental disorder: 6.5% |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>27845534, United<br>States, Pre-post | Recovery-<br>oriented<br>program of<br>care    | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
|  | Pre-<br>intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | 1; NR                        | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |
|  | Study  | 1; 352                       | NR                    | NR                     | NR      | NR   |

*Notes.* <sup>a</sup> Report sample for patients experiencing a seclusion event, including repeat patients. The unique number of patients was not reported<sup>; b</sup> 4% of population was aged 13-18. *Abbreviations.* ABI=acquired brain injury; ICD-10=International Classification of Diseases 10th Revision; ID=intellectual disability; NR=not reported; S/R=seclusion and restraint.

# **APPENDIX H. PROTOCOL DETAILS**

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                | Producer  | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|---|--|----------------|--|--|---|
| Hospital/Unit Re                                   | estructuring  |  |                |  |  |   |
| Hochstrasser,<br>2018,<br>Switzerland,<br>Pre-post | Department of<br>Adult<br>Psychiatry,<br>University of<br>Basel | Open-door policy<br>with recovery<br>oriented care | No             | Not explicit; cite previous<br>evidence  | An open-door policy<br>will reduce<br>frequency of<br>seclusion and forced<br>medication | <ul> <li>Environment:</li> <li>Six previously closed psychiatric wards were permanently opened in August 2011</li> <li>Processes for monitoring seclusion and forced medication</li> <li>Additional changes included more patient-centered and recovery-oriented care, family and caregiver involvement, new psychotherapy concepts, implementation of a primary nursing care delivery model, and other elements</li> </ul>   |
|  | NA  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)         | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Hunter,1993,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post         | Greater<br>Bridgeport<br>Community<br>Mental Health<br>Center   | After hospital<br>restructuring                    | No             | Response to staffing shortages<br>and shifts in patient<br>population. Modeled off the<br>Massachusetts Mental Health<br>Center day hospital-inn<br>program. Various consultations<br>and meetings at all levels of<br>the hospital<br>(staff/management, units,<br>disciplines) | NR   | <ul> <li>Environment:         <ul> <li>Two 22-bed locked wards were transformed into an unlocked day hospital program, transitional residential program, and intensive care unit with close monitoring and 24-hour nursing care. Patients are triaged to the appropriate level of supervision and nursing care.</li> <li>Residential program is supervised, activities designed to prepare patients to return to the community.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Day hospital patients provided education on how to administer their own medications.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Incentivization:         <ul> <li>Intensive unit has clearly defined privileges (not specified)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restriction:         <ul> <li>Therapeutic environment of intensive unit designed to create a structured social milieu with clear expectations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  | NA  | Before hospital restructuring                      | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Jenkins, 2014,<br>United                           | NHS mental<br>health hospital                                   | Purpose built<br>psychiatric                       | No             | Three years prior, an<br>independent assessment by<br>the Psychiatric Intensive Care<br>Advisory Service (a  | It was hypothesized<br>that a new and<br>improved ward<br>environment would              | Environment:  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design               | Producer                              | Label   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|---|--|--|
| Kingdom, Pre-<br>post                             |                                       | intensive care<br>unit                                  |                | collaboration between the<br>National Association for<br>Psychiatric Intensive Care<br>Units and the Royal College of<br>Psychiatrists' Center for<br>Quality Improvement)<br>highlighted environmental<br>difficulties within the old unit,<br>and recommended<br>development of a new ward.<br>Specific methods to design<br>new ward not reported. | be associated with a<br>reduction in arousal<br>and aggression<br>levels overall as<br>measured by formal<br>reports and<br>continuous<br>monitoring records.                              | <ul> <li>Ensuite facilities created for bedrooms with separate Section 136 facilities (areas to assess patients detained by the police)</li> <li>Gender-specific areas and a seclusion area conforming to Department of Health guidelines</li> <li>Seclusion area located more proximally to the nursing station</li> <li>Greater access to therapeutic activity space with a designated activities room and development of specific visiting areas</li> <li>Increased levels of visibility as measured by all areas of the ward being visible from the staff base, clear lines of sight and observation systems available in all doors and windows</li> <li>Increased privacy for patients as all bedrooms are singles</li> </ul> |
|   | NA                                    | Old unit  | NA             | NA  | NA   | Environment:   |
|   |                                       |   |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Furniture was used to partition bedrooms in an<br/>attempt to achieve privacy in shared bedrooms</li> </ul>   |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>Germany, Pre-<br>post              | University<br>Hospital in<br>Tübingen | Architecturally positive redesign                       | No             | Response to structural and<br>therapeutic limitations of<br>former unit built in 1894.<br>Specific methods used to<br>inform design of new building<br>not reported.  | NR   | <ul> <li>Environment:</li> <li>A new building with floors able to serve as open or closed wards, design features to allow natural light in rooms, warm/light tones were used for coloring to increase feelings of warmth and friendliness.</li> <li>Areas with open space, large lounge, and social areas</li> </ul>   |
|   | NA                                    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)              | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA   |
| Staff Education                                   | and Training                          |   |                |   |  |  |
| Bowers, 2008,<br>United<br>Kingdom,<br>Concurrent | City Nurses<br>project                | City Nurses<br>intervention –<br>escalation<br>training | No             | Replication study of City<br>Nurses project which showed<br>significant reductions in patient<br>aggression, conflict,<br>absconding and self-harm and<br>improvements in ward<br>atmosphere and nurse-patient<br>interaction (Bowers et al   | Increases in staff<br>appreciation of<br>patients, skills in<br>managing patients,<br>and rules and<br>routines of ward life<br>is associated with<br>reduced conflict and<br>containment. | <ul> <li>Persuasion:</li> <li>Changes and the methods by which they were achieved were negotiated with staff, with feedback on outcomes periodically provided to the wards</li> <li>Appointed City Nurses worked with wards to increase staff's positive appreciation of patients.</li> <li>Modeling:</li> <li>Two City Nurses clinical experts worked with the wards' staff 3 days per week to demonstrate low-conflict, low-containment, high-therapy nursing.</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Producer                               | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|--|--|----------------|--|--|---|
|  |  |  |                | 2006, <sup>4</sup> Brennan et al. 2006, <sup>5</sup><br>Flood et al 2006). <sup>6</sup>  |  |   |
|  |  | Concurrent<br>control (practice<br>as usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
|  |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)   | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Forster, 1999,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | John George<br>Psychiatric<br>Pavilion | Staff training                               | No             | Multidisciplinary local hospital<br>work group consisting of<br>physicians, psychologists,<br>nurses, social workers, and<br>administrators, to evaluate<br>hospital policy regarding the<br>use of S/R. The committee met<br>biweekly to develop policy<br>recommendations. | reduction in S/R by<br>shaping staff<br>attitudes towards<br>less restrictive<br>alternatives. | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>The use of S/R was added to the weekly staff meeting agenda.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>Policy changes received the full support of the hospital administration.</li> <li>Administrators participated in training sessions and emphasized that the goal of the program was to reduce S/R and reduce staff injuries.</li> <li>Progress of the effort was disseminated hospital wide.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training: <ul> <li>Mandatory full day trainings all staff with any patient contact. The course had 3 goals: (1) awareness of the factors leading to patient agitation and violence; (2) promote the knowledge/use of less restrictive measures; and (3) to increase safe staff reactions to violence.</li> <li>The program emphasized optimal containment techniques practiced to minimize the risk of patient or staff injury. Inappropriate uses of restraint were discussed, and participants role-played verbal interventions as less restrictive alternatives to physical containment.</li> </ul></li></ul> |
|  |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)   | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Bowers L, Flood C, Brennan G, et al. (2006) A trial to reduce conflict and containment on acute psychiatric wards: city nurses. Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing 13, 165–172.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Brennan G, Flood C, & Bowers L. (2006) Constraints and blocks to change and improvement on acute psychiatric wards – lessons from the City Nurses project. *Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing* 13, 475–482.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Flood C, Brennan G, Bowers L, et al. (2006) Reflections on the process of change on acute psychiatric wards during the City Nurses project. *Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing* 13, 260–268.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Producer   | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content  |
|--|--|--|----------------|--|---|--|
| Haefner, 2021,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Department of<br>Defense (DoD)<br>and the<br>Agency for<br>Healthcare<br>Research and<br>Quality | De-escalation<br>training<br>(TeamSTEPPS)  | No             | TeamSTEPPS integrates<br>teamwork in the delivery of<br>health care designed to<br>improve patient safety in high-<br>risk environments. Jean<br>Watson's Theory of Human<br>Care (Watson, 2012) <sup>7</sup> formed<br>the framework of the project.                    | TeamSTEPPS<br>moves nursing staff<br>away from using<br>seclusion by using<br>verbal de-escalation<br>and encourages<br>patients to regain<br>emotional control<br>and reduce<br>aggressive behavior  | <ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Posters summarizing the TeamSTEPPS training placed at the nurses' station, the staff lounge, and the report room.</li> <li>Nurses received a laminated card with the deescalation process to attach to her/his identification badge.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Unit leadership communicated support of the project.</li> <li>Staff were encouraged to use verbal de-escalation to manage aggressive behavior rather than seclusion.</li> <li>Staff were encouraged to have a more authentic engagement with the patients to reduce patients' aggressive behavior.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training:         <ul> <li>Two-step education program aimed at increasing the nurses' knowledge of verbal de-escalation. Three self-learning TeamSTEPPS computer modules followed by in-class demonstrations of de-escalation techniques.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA  | NA   |
| Sensory Modula                               | ation  | ·  |                |  |   |  |
| Lloyd, 2013,<br>Australia,<br>Concurrent     | Queensland<br>Health<br>Seclusion and<br>Restraint<br>Committee                                  | Sensory<br>modulation room                 | No             | SM room was designed in<br>following specifications<br>described by Champagne and<br>Stromberg (2004) <sup>8</sup> and<br>implemented in an acute<br>inpatient setting following the<br>recommendation of the<br>Queensland Health Seclusion<br>and Restraint committee. | <ol> <li>Patients would<br/>report reduced<br/>distress after use of<br/>the SM<br/>environment.</li> <li>The unit in which<br/>SM was introduced<br/>would have reduced<br/>frequency and<br/>duration of seclusion<br/>for the period after<br/>the introduction of<br/>SM compared with</li> </ol> | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Provided staff education and exposure to the SM room.</li> <li>An SM Open Day was held to introduce patients to SM with opportunity to experience various modalities within the approach.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>Staff / patients were encouraged to use the SM for early intervention when they became aware of increasing patient distress.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training: <ul> <li>Phase 1 included an SM Open Day where patients</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Watson J. (2012). Human caring science: A theory of nursing (2nd ed.). Jones & Bartlett Learning.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Champagne T, & Stromberg N. (2004). Sensory approaches in inpatient psychiatric settings. Innovative alternatives to seclusion and restraint. Journal of Psychosocial Nursing, 43(9), 35–44.



Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer              | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------|--|--|--|
| •                                   |                       |  |                |  | the introduction of<br>SM whereas the<br>twin ward where SM<br>was not available<br>would show no such<br>change | basic SM training provided to ward staff over<br>several weeks; Phase 3 included on-going one-on<br>one coaching with a trainer made available to staf<br>by appointment.                        |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | Environment:   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>A psychiatric intensive care room was converted<br/>into a SM room which included equipment and<br/>stimuli.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | Enablement:  |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Access and modification to SM room was tailored<br/>to patients following a post-admission sensory<br/>screen to identify the sensory stimulation likely to<br/>be calming.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Patients themselves or staff could request use of<br/>the SM room.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) concurrent<br>control | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA   |
| Cummings,                           | New                   | Comfort room   | No             | Hospital leadership aimed to   | The addition of a<br>comfort room will<br>reduce the use of<br>S/R.  | Education:   |
| 2010, United<br>States,             | Hampshire<br>Hospital |  |                | reduce the use of S/R. The comfort room project started                                  |  | • Patients shown the comfort room on admission. <b>Persuasion:</b>   |
| Concurrent                          |                       |  |                | from suggestions from a<br>patient and a staff member. A<br>quality improvement team was |  | <ul> <li>Patients are encouraged to use the room as<br/>needed and</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                       |  |                | formed to oversee the project.   |  | <ul> <li>bring their own music into the room.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Nursing staff at the unit were asked to make<br/>suggestions to hospital leadership on project<br/>implementation.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Nurse managers empowered nursing staff to assis<br/>patients in managing their distress without the use<br/>of seclusion or restraint.</li> </ul>                                       |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | Restriction:   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Staff may enter the comfort room any time a<br/>patient demonstrates unsafe behavior.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | Comfort room monitored by staff via video.   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | Environment:   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Comfort room door locked from the outside to<br/>allow patients to leave the room at will.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Comfort room walls painted light blue and<br/>decorated with wallpaper and seascape artwork.<br/>Dimmer light switch allowed patients to control<br/>brightness of the room.</li> </ul> |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                                     | Label   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|----------------|---|------------|---|
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Multisensory reclining chair; oak entertainment<br/>center with television, DVD/VCR and CD player;<br/>calming music; books, puzzles, weighted blankets,<br/>stress balls and magazines</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | Enablement:   |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | • When a patient shows signs of distress, the nurse<br>enters a dialogue with the patient to determine the<br>meaning of the behavior. If the patient is in<br>distress, then the nurse may offer the comfort<br>room as a first step in helping the patient progress<br>to a calmer space.                       |
|                                     |  | Concurrent<br>control (practice<br>as usual)            | NA             | NA  | NA         | NA  |
|                                     |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)              | NA             | NA  | NA         | NA  |
| Azuela, 2018,                       | Dissertation                                 | Sensory   | No             | The SM program was  | NR         | Persuasion:   |
| New Zealand,<br>Pre-post            | produced at<br>the Auckland<br>University of | oduced at modulation room<br>e Auckland<br>niversity of |                | designed based on existing<br>guidelines (Azuela &<br>Robertson, 2016; <sup>9</sup> | 5          | <ul> <li>Project champions lead the implementation of SM room and had regular contact with the research team.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     | Technology                                   |   |                | Champagne, 2008; <sup>10</sup> Sutton & Nicholson, 2011). <sup>11</sup>             |            | <ul> <li>Project champions were linked with a peer support group.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | Training:   |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | <ul> <li>SM training focused on knowledge of clinical<br/>principles; therapeutic use of self; use of<br/>assessments; selection of sensory modulation<br/>activities; displaying supportive attitudes when<br/>using a sensory room; and development of<br/>personal safety plans with service users.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | Environment:  |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | <ul> <li>SM tools included (<i>eg</i>, weighted blankets, stress<br/>balls, scented sprays, and music player)</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |   |                |   |            | • The units received support in the setting up of SM rooms and other environmental modifications within the units.  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Sutton D, & Nicholson E (2011). Sensory modulation in acute mental health wards: A qualitative study of staff and service users' perspectives. Auckland, New Zealand: Te Pou o Te Whakaaro Nui.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Azuela G, & Robertson L (2016). The effectiveness of a sensory modulation workshop on health professional learning. *The Journal of Mental Health Training, Education and Practice, 11*(5), 317-331. doi:10.1108/JMHTEP-08-2015-0037

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Champagne T. (2008). Sensory modulation & environment: Essential elements of occupation (3rd ed.). Southampton, MA: Champagne Conferences & Consultation.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design        | Producer                          | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|--|--|--|
|  |                                   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA   |
| Novak, 2012,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post    | Study<br>Researchers              | Sensory room                               | No             | The theoretical basis for<br>sensory rooms emerged from<br>the trauma-informed care,<br>sensory modulation, self-<br>management and recovery<br>literature. <sup>12</sup> Authors cited the<br>design followed "best practice<br>principles" <sup>13</sup> | The introduction of<br>the sensory room<br>would: (1) reduce<br>distress reported by<br>consumers who<br>used the room; (2)<br>reduce disruptive<br>and disturbed<br>behaviors<br>demonstrated by<br>consumers who<br>used the room; and<br>(3) reduce rates of<br>seclusion and<br>aggression on the<br>unit. | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Staff were educated about the room</li> <li>Consumers were routinely educated about the room and encouraged to use it when they felt distressed or needed 'time-out'</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>Staff encouraged to offer time in the room to patient at the first sign of distress or agitation.</li> <li>Patients encouraged to use the room when they felt distressed</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>An existing interview room was converted into a sensory room. The design included a homely environment with scenic pictures, comfortable furnishings and a range of sensory modulation items including weighted blanket, music, magazines/books, rocking chair, scents and a fit ball</li> </ul></li></ul> |
|  | NA                                | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA   |
| Sivak, 2012,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Delaware<br>Psychiatric<br>Center | Comfort room                               | No             | The New York Office of Mental<br>Health website (MacDaniel,<br>2009) <sup>14</sup> details specific<br>information in the development<br>of comfort rooms which was<br>used as a template.   | Use of the comfort<br>rooms would be<br>effective in<br>decreasing client<br>behaviors that could<br>result in the use of<br>seclusion or<br>restraint. Within 4<br>months of instituting<br>the comfort rooms,<br>there would be 0  | <ul> <li>Education:</li> <li>Hospital administrators formed a committee, presented the initiative to internal / external stakeholders</li> <li>Information about comfort rooms shared via newsletters</li> <li>Weekly ward meetings with staff and patients to discuss committee progress</li> </ul>   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> MacDaniel M, Van Bramer J, and Hogan MF. Comfort rooms: a preventative tool to reduce the use of restraint and seclusion in facilities that serve individuals with mental illness (2009). New York, NY: New York State Office of Mental Health; National Executive Training Institute (NETI). Training curriculum for reduction of seclusion and restraint. Draft curriculum manual (2003). Alexandria, VA: National Association of State Mental Health Program Directors, National Technical Assistance Center for State Mental Health Planning; Champagne T and Stromberg N (2004). Sensory approaches in inpatient psychiatric settings: innovative alternatives to seclusion and restraint. *Journal of Psychosocial Nursing and Mental Health Services*; 42: 1–8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> MacDaniel M, Van Bramer J, and Hogan MF. Comfort rooms: a preventative tool to reduce the use of restraint and seclusion in facilities that serve individuals with mental illness (2009). New York, NY: New York State Office of Mental Health

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> MacDaniel M. (2009, February). Comfort rooms: A preventative tool used to reduce the use of restraint and seclusion in facilities that serve individuals with mental illness. Retrieved from the New York Office of Mental Health website: http://www.omh.state.ny.us/omhweb/resources/publications/comfort\_room/

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--|----------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| Design                              |          |  |                |                                | use of S/R at the<br>hospital. Within 4<br>months of instituting<br>the comfort rooms,<br>there would be a<br>50% reduction in<br>client-to-client<br>assaults and self<br>injurious behavior. | <ul> <li>Staff instructed to suggest comfort room use to clients prior to engaging in any behaviors that could result in negative outcomes.</li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Clients reminded of the importance of keeping the comfort room in good condition.</li> <li>Staff suggest patients use comfort room prior behaviors that led to seclusion or restraint.</li> <li>Policies governing the use of comfort rooms were developed with agreement of the patient committee members.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Incentivization:         <ul> <li>Contest to name the comfort room. Winner received \$5 coupon for the hospital's canteen and acknowledged publicly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restriction:         <ul> <li>Patients read the comfort room agreement form and initial the form prior to use. If unable/unwilling to initial the agreement form the use of the comfort room was not allowed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment:         <ul> <li>Wall murals voted by patients painted in each room</li> <li>Chalkboard painted walls in each room to enable drawing</li> <li>Drop ceilings to decrease noise level; light panels with sky scenes to improve ambiance</li> <li>Recliner, rocking chair, foam chair, lap desk, television and DVD player, drawing tools, paper games and puzzles, aromatherapy</li> </ul> </li> <li>Enablement:         <ul> <li>Client survey to identify items to include in the comfort rooms</li> <li>Clients could volunteer to use the rooms for up to</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|                                     |          | -  |                |                                |  | 30 minutes when they feel anxious or angry.   |
|                                     |          | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA                             | NA   | NA  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design  | Producer   | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|--|--|--|----------------|---|--|--|
| , ,  | Study<br>Researchers   | Sensory Room                               | No             | Based on prior evidence that<br>sensory rooms can reduce the<br>use of seclusion on inpatient<br>units and result in decreased<br>patient distress. Introduction to<br>sensory room occurred after<br>consultation with both staff and<br>patients. | NR   | <ul> <li>Environment:</li> <li>The sensory room has light blue painted walls, laminate flooring, and 1 window which has a black out roller blind.</li> <li>The following equipment was placed in the room: a large floor mounted bubble tube, an optic mat, a light/image emitting projector, 2 lying bean bags, 2 sitting bean bags, a variety of cushions, an iPod dock/iPod, and drawers containing magazines, stress relief toys, chewing gum, and educational materials promoting relaxation and healthy living.</li> </ul> |
|  | NA   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA   |
| 2020, United produced<br>States, Pre-<br>post University<br>implement<br>at Mohave | Dissertation<br>produced at<br>Brandman<br>University and<br>implemented<br>at Mohave<br>Mental Health | Serenity room                              | No             | The serenity room was based<br>on the comfort room model,<br>established from The Theory<br>of Comfort (Alligood & Tomey,<br>2010). <sup>15</sup>   | Serenity room<br>decreases the use<br>of S/R in patients<br>who are<br>experiencing<br>increased anxiety,<br>anger, and<br>aggression. | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>35 staff were provided education on the use of the serenity room.</li> <li>Patients made aware of the sensory room as a treatment option</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>Serenity room was painted, decorated, and furnished with a desk, rocking chair, and oversized bean bag, and sensory items like kinetic sand, stretch balls, and fidget spinners.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|  |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA   |
| Risk Assessmer   | nt   |  |                |   |  |  |
| Abderhalden,<br>2008,<br>Switzerland,<br>RCT                                       | Developers of<br>the The Brøset<br>Violence<br>Checklist<br>(Almvik<br>&Woods<br>1999) <sup>16</sup>   | Structured risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)     | No             | Implemented validated Swiss<br>version of the Brøset Violence<br>Checklist (BVC)  | Risk assessments<br>can reduce the<br>frequency and<br>severity of patient<br>aggression and use<br>of coercive<br>measures.           | <ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Staff were provided explicit recommendations for interventions based on risk assessment scores.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Staff discussed preventive measures with patients from a list provided on the risk assessment form.</li> <li>High risk patients received multidisciplinary team consultation to discuss the need for immediate intervention.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment:</li> </ul>   |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Alligood MR, & Tomey AM. (2010). Nursing Theorists and Their Works. Maryland Heights: Mosby Elsevier.
 <sup>16</sup> Almvik R & Woods P. (1999) Predicting inpatient violence using the Brøset Violence Checklist (BVC). International Journal of Psychiatric Nursing Research 4, 498–505.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                                       | Label                                       | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis                                      | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|----------------|--|---|--|
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | <ul> <li>A structured short-term risk assessment (BVC)<br/>administered during the first 3 days of<br/>hospitalization.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | • The BVC requires nurses to rate 6 patient<br>behaviors (confusion, irritability, boisterousness,<br>verbal threats, physical threats, and attacks on<br>objects) and to perform an overall subjective<br>assessment of the risk of imminent violence.<br>Ratings were conducted twice daily. |
|                                     |  | Wait-list control<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA  | NA   |
|                                     |  | Preference arm<br>(practice as<br>usual)    | NA             | NA   | NA  | NA   |
| van de Sande,                       | Developers of                                  | Structured risk                             | No             | Implemented BVC. Sought to   | Structured short-                               | Training:  |
| 2011,<br>Netherlands,<br>RCT        | the The Brøset<br>Violence<br>(Almvik &        | assessment<br>(BVC)                         |                | extend work Abderhalden et al (2008) <sup>17</sup> by exploring the added value of using the | term risk<br>assessment can<br>improve clinical | <ul> <li>All psychiatric nurses and doctors on the wards<br/>were trained to use the risk assessment<br/>instruments.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     | Woods 1999) <sup>g</sup> ,                     |   |                | checklist during a patient's   | decision-making and<br>can result in timely     | Environment:   |
|                                     | past trial by<br>Abderhalden<br>et al. (2008), |   |                | stay in addition to once during admission.   | de-escalation<br>actions, avoiding              | • Patients were monitored daily by nurses using risk assessment scales.  |
|                                     | and study<br>investigators                     |   |                |  | coercive interventions.                         | <ul> <li>Daily scales included the Crisis Monitor, BVC and<br/>the Kennedy–Axis V (short version) to identify risks<br/>of loss of control.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | <ul> <li>Weekly scales included the Kennedy–Axis V (full<br/>version), the Brief Psychiatric Rating Scale, the<br/>Dangerousness Scale and the Social Dysfunction<br/>and Aggression Scale were used to evaluate<br/>changes in mental state.</li> </ul>                                       |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | <ul> <li>The Crisis Monitor scale ratings were discussed by<br/>the multidisciplinary team daily and at weekly<br/>clinical meetings.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | Environment:   |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | <ul> <li>Risk assessment scales incorporated into short-<br/>term clinical decision making, intervention planning<br/>and evaluation.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |   |                |  |   | The Crisis Monitor scores guided discussions on<br>how to deal with observed changes in risks, such  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Abderhalden C, Needham I, Dassen T, Halfens R, Haug HJ, Fisher JE. Structured risk assessment and violence in acute psychiatric wards: randomised controlled trial. Br J Psychiatry 2008; 193: 44–50.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                          | Producer  | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|---|--|----------------|--|--|---|
|  |   |  |                |  |  | as timely verbal de-escalation, behavioral limit-<br>setting, and observation.  |
|  |   | Control (practice as usual)                | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| United States, th<br>Pre-post (A<br>W<br>15<br>su<br>by<br>H | Developers of<br>the BVC<br>(Almvik &<br>Woods<br>1999), <sup>18</sup><br>supplemented<br>by Hartford<br>Hospital,<br>Connecticut | Structured risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)     | No             | Implemented a previously<br>validated risk assessment tool<br>(BVC) in combination with<br>other evidence-based<br>strategies for reducing<br>violence/aggression ( <i>eg.</i> , staff<br>education, trauma informed<br>care, assessment of S/R<br>practices, <i>etc</i> ) | Use of prevention<br>strategies of<br>aggression can<br>reduce use of S/R.   | <ul> <li>Training:</li> <li>Staff completed a 2-day training based on a trauma-informed model of care intended to reduce staff behaviors that can exacerbate "trauma reactions" in patients.</li> <li>Restriction:</li> <li>Physician renewal orders required for S/R increased from 4 to 2 hours.</li> <li>Environment:</li> <li>BVC used daily documentation completed by a physician on arrival and by nursing staff during each shift.</li> <li>Introduced new nursing assignments to maximize staff presence in the milieu.</li> <li>Required that the Medical Director and the Director of Nursing examine all S/R events.</li> <li>Environmental enhancements included assessing the patient's "sensory diet" on admission to identify personalized coping strategies to reduce aggression.</li> <li>Created comfort rooms with calming lights, sensory items, and music.</li> </ul> |
|  |   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>Canada, Pre-<br>post                        | Developers of<br>the The Brøset<br>Violence<br>Checklist<br>(Almvik<br>&Woods 1999)   | Structured risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)     | No             | Implemented previously<br>validated risk assessment tool<br>(BVC) developed by Almvik<br>&Woods (1999) <sup>19</sup>   | The BVC may assist<br>health-care workers<br>in the prevention of<br>or reduction in the<br>impact of violence<br>through an early<br>identification of<br>patients with the<br>potential for violence<br>for which least<br>restrictive | <ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Participating staff members were oriented to the use of the risk assessment tool by the research nurse in brief 15-min sessions, either in a group or individually.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment:         <ul> <li>BVC was completed by general duty nursing staff on each shift for the first 72 hours of admission. Nurses completed a form for each patient assigned to them on that shift.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Almvik R. & Woods P. (1999) Predicting inpatient violence using the Brøset Violence Checklist (BVC). *International Journal of Psychiatric Nursing Research* 4, 498–505.
 <sup>19</sup> Almvik R. & Woods P. (1999) Predicting inpatient violence using the Brøset Violence Checklist (BVC). *International Journal of Psychiatric Nursing Research* 4, 498–505.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer    | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------|--|--|---|
|                                     |             |  |                |  | interventions can be employed.                             | <ul> <li>Nurses involved in each aggressive incident were<br/>interviewed post incident to determine whether it<br/>could have been prevented.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Harrington,                         | Study       | Risk assessment                            | No             | A model for managing clinical  | The model would be   | Education:  |
| 2019, Australia,<br>Pre-post        | researchers | (Clinical Risk<br>Management               |                | risk to replace standard visual<br>observation. This model was   | associated with a decrease in adverse                      | • Extensive education program describing changes to patient care and the expectations of staff  |
|                                     |             | Initiative; CRMI)                          |                | based on clinical engagement<br>principles and was developed<br>using a participatory action                         | events and an<br>increase in staff<br>satisfaction levels. | <ul> <li>Staff explain to medium risk patients planned<br/>management strategies</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                | research framework involving<br>staff and consumer focus<br>groups. The model was piloted<br>and refined before full |  | <ul> <li>The Patient Safety Plan described: possible early<br/>warning signs indicating change to risk; possible<br/>activities to decrease exacerbation of risk<br/>(identified by patient); and management strategies.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                | implementation.  |  | Persuasion:   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>All clinical staff encouraged to regularly engage<br/>with medium risk patients, regular assessment,<br/>planning, and prevention</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Patients asked to identify and participate in<br/>activities to decrease exacerbation of risk</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Regular staff meetings allowed for feedback to<br/>improve the CRMI and to provide support and<br/>clarification when needed.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | Training:   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Staff trained on how to conduct the risk<br/>assessment</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | Environment:  |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>The CRMI established a tailored risk review<br/>process in which risk assessments were at<br/>designed periods. Patients were categorized into<br/>'low,' 'medium', or 'high' risk status. Risk<br/>assessments for every patient were documented at<br/>weekly for discussion at multidisciplinary clinical<br/>review meetings.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Members of the clinical team performed routine<br/>ward checks with low-risk patients every 2-3 hours<br/>Change in mental status or risk was reported to<br/>contact nurse or shift leader.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |             |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Medium-risk patients were allocated a contact<br/>nurse who was responsible for engaging in regular<br/>risk assessment.</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Producer             | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content  |
|--|----------------------|--|----------------|---|---|--|
|  |                      |  |                |   |   | High-risk patients were managed in the High Care<br>Area or in the Low Dependency Unit with 1:1<br>nursing.  |
|  |                      |  |                |   |   | Enablement:  |
|  |                      |  |                |   |   | The patient safety plan was completed in collaboration with patients whenever possible.  |
|  |                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                         | NA             | NA  | NA  | NA   |
| Manning, 2022,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Study<br>researchers | Risk assessment<br>(modified<br>Agitation Severity<br>Scale; MASS) | No             | Implemented a modified<br>version of the Agitation<br>Severity Scale (Strout, 2011) <sup>20</sup><br>(MASS). Modifications were<br>made to allow for rapid clinical<br>assessment and linking the<br>scale to a treatment protocol. | Rapid clinical<br>assessment of<br>agitation can inform<br>clinical decision<br>making to avoid<br>aggressive and<br>violent behavior and<br>reduce involuntary<br>medication<br>administration and<br>S/R practices. | <ul> <li>Education         <ul> <li>A list of non-pharmacologic interventions compiled based on published guidelines and with input of nursing staff</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion         <ul> <li>Medication use was encouraged as second line treatment.</li> <li>Staff were encouraged to employ behavioral interventions to reduce agitation: speak with patient about frustration, encourage patient to channel feelings into activity, identify wants and feelings, redirect attention and offer choices, encourage relaxation techniques, offer fluids/food, and encourage self-time out.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Physicians and nursing staff were trained in the use of the MASS and Agitation Treatment Scale.</li> <li>Restriction         <ul> <li>Seclusion or restraint were only a last resort and required notification of the physician.</li> <li>MASS agitation scores determined which interventions were appropriate: very mild score = oral medication; moderate score = intramuscular injection; high score = seclusion/restraint.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment         <ul> <li>Treatment protocol incorporated 4 pharmacologic tracks based on agitation score upon admission. Preference was for behavioral intervention</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Strout TD. Development of an agitation rating scale for use with acute presentation behavioral management patients [Doctoral dissertation, Connell School of Nursing]. Boston College. 2011. https://dlib.bc.edu/islandora/object/bc-ir%3A101860/datastream/PDF/download/citation.pdf



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer    | Label  | VA<br>Protocol   | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|---|
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>treatment of last resort. Seclusion or restraint also required notification of the physician.</li> <li>Agitation scores entered directly into the electronic medical record that corresponded with a management strategy.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | management strategy.<br>Enablement  |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Patients were encouraged to use coping skills and relaxation techniques</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                                       | NA   | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Trauer, 2010,                       | Study       | Management of  | No   | Developed based on prior   | The expectation was  | Education:  |
| Australia, Pre-<br>post             | researchers | searchers Acute Arousal rese<br>Program enha<br>(MAAP): prob<br>assessment, impr | research showing that<br>enhanced management of<br>problem behaviors and | that there would be<br>a reduction in<br>seclusion in the 6<br>months of the | <ul> <li>24 to 48 hours after an episode of MAAP, patients<br/>were offered a debriefing with a member of staff<br/>who had not been involved in the episode.</li> </ul> |   |
|                                     |             |  |  | improved monitoring results in<br>lower rates of seclusion <sup>21</sup>     | n months of the<br>intervention<br>compared with the 6<br>months before its<br>introduction.   | <ul> <li>Ward staff were also given manuals and pocket-<br/>sized reference materials, and regular opportunities<br/>to meet with senior staff to review the operation of<br/>the program.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             | and debriefing.  |  |  | introduction.  | Persuasion:   |
|                                     |             | Ŭ  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Time-out: the patient is asked to go voluntarily to<br/>an area in the unit for a specific period of time<br/>away from others</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>A Practice Development Nurse was appointed for<br/>the 6 month implementation to provide training and<br/>ongoing support and monitoring.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Senior clinicians on the ward would ask about the<br/>initiation of any MAAP episodes at an informal<br/>check-in with shift leaders and staff.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | Training:   |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>All clinical staff were trained in MAAP in 2<br/>sessions. The training included all elements of<br/>MAAP and use of the documentation system.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Training was also provided to new staff as required.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | Environment:  |
|                                     |             |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Ward nursing staff initially assessed patients<br/>displaying agitated or aggressive behavior using<br/>the Fremantle Arousal Scale. According to the level<br/>of arousal, a psychosocial intervention was applied,</li> </ul>      |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> D'Orio BM, Purselle D, Stevens D, and Garlow SJ (2004). Reduction of episodes of seclusion and restraint in a psychiatric emergency service. *Psychiatric Services*. 55:581583; Schreiner, G.M., Crafton, C.G. and Sevin, J.A. (2004) Decreasing the use of mechanical restraints and locked seclusion. *Administration and Policy in Mental Health*. 31: 449463.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                       | Producer                      | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|----------------|--|--|--|
|   |                               |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>selecting from an ordered list: ventilation, redirection, time-out, restraint, or seclusion</li> <li>Each MAAP episode was initiated as required and continued until a low level of arousal was reestablished.</li> <li>'As required' or PRN medications could be given at any stage.</li> <li>Enablement</li> <li>Ventilation: patients provided opportunities express fears, frustration anger, anxiety and triggers.</li> <li>Redirection: staff explored with the patient solutions to assist them in gaining control including distraction.</li> </ul>   |
|   | NA                            | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA   |
| Comprehensive/<br>Bowers, 2015,<br>United<br>Kingdom, RCT | Mixed<br>Study<br>researchers | Safewards                                  | No             | The Safewards Model was<br>developed by Bowers (2014) <sup>22</sup><br>to explain variable rates of<br>conflict and containment and<br>identify a large number of 'staff<br>modifiers' that can impact on<br>the likelihood of conflict or<br>containment incidents. The<br>model enabled the creation of<br>a list of interventions that could<br>enhance the staff modifiers<br>and thereby reduce conflict<br>and containment rates. Panels<br>of expert nurses, service<br>users, and carers identified the<br>top intervention strategies to<br>be included in pilot studies<br>which were subsequently<br>reduced into a package of 10<br>interventions. | defined as (coerced<br>medication,<br>seclusion, restraint,<br>and special | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Advisory statements (called 'soft words') on handling flashpoints were hung in the nursing office and changed every few days.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>Staff required to say something good about each patient at nursing shift handover.</li> <li>Staff encouraged to scan for potential bad news a patient might receive from friends, relatives or staff, and intervening promptly to talk it through.</li> <li>Staff provided reassuring explanations to all patients following potentially frightening incidents.</li> <li>A display of positive messages about the ward from discharged patients was introduced.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training: <ul> <li>A de-escalation model used by the best de-escalator on the staff (as elected by the ward) expanded the skills of the remaining ward staff.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|   |                               |  |                |  |  | <ul> <li>Structured, innocuous, personal information was<br/>shared between staff and patients (eg., music</li> </ul>  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Bowers L, 2014. Safewards: a new model of conflict and containment on psychiatric wards. J. Psychiatr. Ment. Health Nurs. 21, 499–508.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer             | Label   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---|----------------|---|---|--|
| Design                              |                      | Control wards<br>(physical health<br>program) | NA             | Wards in the control condition<br>implemented a set of<br>interventions directed at<br>improving staff physical health.<br>Staff on the control wards were<br>told that improvements in their<br>own physical health would lead<br>to them delivering care more<br>effectively, and thereby reduce<br>conflict and containment. | have no impact on<br>conflict and   | <ul> <li>preferences, favorite films) via a 'know each other' folder kept in the day room.</li> <li>A crate of distraction and sensory modulation tools to use with agitated patients included stress toys, music players with soothing music, light displays, and textured blankets.</li> <li>Modeling: <ul> <li>A de-escalation model used by the best de-escalator on the staff (as elected by the ward concerned) expanded the skills of the remaining ward staff.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Enablement: <ul> <li>Publicized standards of behavior by and for patients and staff were mutually agreed upon.</li> <li>A regular patient meeting to bolster, formalize, and intensify inter-patient support</li> </ul> </li> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Desk exercise poster placed in ward office</li> <li>Staff completed diet assessment and feedback was provided.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Incentivization: <ul> <li>Staff participated in pedometer-based competitions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>Supplies of health snacks, exercise magazines, and health promotion literature were available in ward offices.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|                                     |                      |   |                |   |   | <ul> <li>Enablement:</li> <li>Linkages to local sports and exercise facilities were made.</li> </ul>   |
| Valimaki, 2022,<br>Finland, RCT     | Study<br>researchers | VIOLIN (Violence<br>Intervention)             | No             | Informed by previous research<br>(The EUNOMIA [European<br>Evaluation of Coercion in<br>Psychiatry and Harmonization<br>of Best Clinical Practice] study<br>(Fiorillo 2011) <sup>23</sup> ) that<br>developed trainings for<br>professionals on the<br>management of aggressive<br>behaviors and improved                       | Patient condition,<br>treatment<br>environment and<br>ward culture may<br>affect patient<br>behavior. The use of<br>coercive methods<br>can be prevented<br>with staff education<br>about user- | <ul> <li>Education:</li> <li>Program contents were taught to staff via lectures, seminars, workshops, and site visits.</li> <li>Knowledge on evidence-based studies demonstrating how to fill possible quality gaps shared with staff members. Strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats related to unit changes were captured.</li> </ul>   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Fiorillo A, De Rosa C, Del Vecchio V, et al. How to improve clinical practice on involuntary hospital admissions of psychiatric patients: suggestions from the EUNOMIA study. *Eur Psychiatry*. 2011;26(4):201-207. doi:10.1016/j.eurpsy.2010.01.013



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design             | Producer                                       | Label                                   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content   |
|---|--|---|----------------|--|---|---|
|   |  |   |                | communication between<br>community and hospital teams.<br>Present study (VIOLIN) was<br>designed to improve treatment<br>culture and reduce the need<br>for coercive methods. A pilot<br>study was undertaken with<br>staff members, patients, and<br>relatives in 1 hospital ward<br>prior to present study to<br>ensure acceptability,<br>understandability, usefulness,<br>and feasibility of the<br>intervention.  | centered, humane<br>approaches as well<br>as collaboration<br>between patients,<br>family members and<br>staff members. | <ul> <li>Information packages including intervention materials were made available to staff to support competency.</li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Support available from the project team included monthly monitoring and support calls or emails to prompt and encourage change in staff members.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hands-on-support was provided by the trial team. The contact persons worked with staff to help them gain confidence in the new ideas of the intervention. The understanding of the intervention was reviewed using an interim evaluation.</li> <li>Enablement:         <ul> <li>Local meetings involving staff members, patients, relatives, and the trial team specified detailed areas to be developed and the specific steps to be taken. Possible barriers and facilitating factors for change were identified.</li> </ul></li></ul> |
|   |  | Control Wards<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA  | NA  |
| Boumans,<br>2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent | Vincent van<br>Gogh<br>psychiatric<br>hospital | Methodical Work<br>Approach             | No             | The Methodical Work<br>Approach (Coussens 2010;<br>Tiemens et al 2010; Winkelaar<br>2001) <sup>24</sup> is part of the<br>professional training of almost<br>all mental health personnel in<br>the Netherlands and Belgium.<br>The approach entails a<br>systematic, transparent, and<br>goal-driven way of working<br>with cyclic evaluation and<br>adjustment of the working<br>process. A new format was<br>developed for the treatment in<br>which problems, goals, and<br>means could be specified per<br>life domain. These life domains<br>were derived from the<br>Camberwell Assessment of<br>Needs Short Appraisal | Implementation of<br>the Methodical Work<br>Approach would<br>lead to a reduction<br>in the use of<br>seclusion         | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>The program included education on the negative effects of coercive measures and feedback to all ward teams about their use of these measures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>In the team members' daily reports, and during meetings and consultations, staff were encouraged to describe their interventions in relation to the goals and means in the life domains listed in the treatment plan.</li> <li>All staff members on the ward were actively involved in intervention preparation and were invited to the expert group to redesign the treatment process.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training program included 3 sessions attended by all multidisciplinary team members. During these sessions the principles of the Methodical Work Approach were introduced, and the 5 phases of the</li> </ul>                         |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Coussens A. (2010). Methodisch Werken in De Gezondheidszorg. Garant: Antwerpen & Apeldoorn; Tiemens, B., Kaasenbrood, A. & De Niet, G. (2010). Evidence Based werken in de GGZ. Houten: Bohn Stafleu van Loghum; Winkelaar, P. H. (2001). Methodisch Werken: Inleiding Tot Methodisch Handelen Met En Voor Mensen. Leusden: De Tijdstroom.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|---|------------|--|
|                                     |          |       |                | Schedule (Andresen et al.<br>2000) <sup>25</sup> and were clustered<br>into a suitable framework with<br>the following domains: daily<br>living activities; social,<br>financial, sexual, or psychiatric<br>problems; and substance-use<br>disorders. A domain<br>'existential questions' was<br>added because of apparent<br>needs in the specific patient<br>group. |            | <ul> <li>treatment process were explained. The procedure for the treatment process, as designed by the expert group, was demonstrated and integrated in the routine of the ward.</li> <li>During the first training program the teams started to practice with the formulation of care plans using the Methodical Work Approach and were given feedback on the quality of the plans.</li> <li>A second training program of the Methodical Work Approach lasted 3 days and the application of the approach into daily practice was elaborated on and illustrated with examples of patient care.</li> <li>The program also included a workshop on the principles of evidence-based practice. The search for means to achieve goals was discussed and nurses learned how to ask 'answerable questions', as well as how to execute a search strategy in the literature. Guidelines were given to the nurses for deciding whether and how to use the evidence they found to modify their plans.</li> <li>Environment:</li> <li>The Methodical Work Approach involves 5 phases: <ul> <li>(i) translation of problems into goals;</li> <li>(ii) search for means to individualized plan by matching specific means to individual needs and preferences;</li> <li>(ii) with the goals;</li> <li>(iii) formulation of an individual needs and preferences;</li> <li>(iv) implementation of the plan; and (v) evaluation and readjustment. The 5 phases of the Methodical Work Approach can apply to several aspects of the treatment process; and/or the conditions for treatment.</li> </ul></li></ul> |
|                                     |          |       |                |   |            | Enablement:  |
|                                     |          |       |                |   |            | <ul> <li>A key element of the Methodical Work Approach is<br/>the individual plan, which describes the goals of<br/>the patient, as well as the specific means to<br/>achieve these goals. Both goals and means are<br/>chosen in line with the patient's individual needs<br/>and references. The resulting procedure was as<br/>follows: the coordinating nurse assisted with the<br/>formulation of patient goals for specific life<br/>domains. When the family was involved, the<br/>coordinating nurse enquired about the family's<br/>vision on the goals of the patient and invited the</li> </ul>   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Andresen R, Caputi P, & Oades LG (2000). Interrater reliability of the Camberwell assessment of need short appraisal schedule. Australian and New Zealand Journal of Psychiatry, 34 (5), 856–861.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                | Producer | Label                       | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|--|----------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|------------|--|
|  |          |                             |                |   |            | family to participate in the treatment process. The<br>multidisciplinary team then met with the patient and<br>family to outline the short- and long-term goals and<br>the means to achieve these. All decisions made at<br>the meeting were recorded in the treatment plan.<br>Progress was regularly evaluated and discussed<br>with the patient and family. When delays were<br>observed, possible causes were sought at all<br>levels of the treatment process, and adjustments to<br>the plan made accordingly. At follow up meetings<br>the team evaluated, together with the patient and<br>family, whether the goals had been reached and<br>whether continuation of treatment at the ward was<br>still indicated.   |
|  |          | Control (practice as usual) | NA             | NA  | NA         | NA   |
| Noorthoorn,<br>2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent | NR       | Intervention                | No             | Based on the assumption that<br>seclusion did more harm as<br>being traumatic and the<br>assumption that restraint in<br>general reflected more the<br>relation between staff and<br>clients, a project was started to<br>abandon seclusion and<br>diminish other forms of<br>restraint in three years. The<br>project was accompanied by a<br>process evaluation built on and<br>supported by a project leader<br>and a researcher to supply<br>data to the staff of the<br>experimental ward. | NR         | <ul> <li>Training: <ul> <li>Team training aimed at prevention of aggression, dealing with conflict and restoring relationship with patient. Individual coaching provided as follow-up to team training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>A proactive approach in detecting behavior preceding aggression was implemented by using information from the patient, the family, and community nurses in developing means to deal with patient behavior, described within a specified signaling plan.</li> <li>Family participation was appreciated as a main component of treatment.</li> <li>At regular intervals researchers provided feedback on the numbers of restraint measures implemented to the team.</li> <li>After an involuntary admission, dangerousness criteria as formulated within the home environment were re-evaluated within the context of the admission.</li> <li>Team cohesion was stimulated by frequent team meetings.</li> <li>During first admission, information was gathered to compile specified signaling plans (<i>ie</i>, plans aimed at early detection of behavior preceding adgression).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

# 

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                              | Label                       | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|--|------------|---|
|                                     |                                       |                             |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Clear boundaries and limitations with respect to<br/>acting out behavior were communicated at<br/>admission.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                                       |                             |                |  |            | Enablement:   |
|                                     |                                       |                             |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Agreement with the patient on treatment and<br/>signaling plan was valued as an important means<br/>in early detection of behavior preceding<br/>aggression.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                                       |                             |                |  |            | <ul> <li>All staff members had an important input in<br/>developing treatment plans.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                                       | Control (practice as usual) | NA             | NA   | NA         | NA  |
| Blair, 2015,<br>USA, Pre-post       | Salem Health<br>Psychiatric<br>Center | Engagement<br>Model         | No             | In 2001, based on the<br>Sanctuary approach of Sandra<br>Bloom (1997), the authors'<br>hospital initiated the<br>Engagement Model (Murphy &<br>Bennington-Davis, 2005). The<br>goal of this model was to<br>implement an acute care,<br>inpatient psychiatric recovery<br>model that provided a safe and<br>healing environment founded<br>on trauma-informed care.<br>Positive therapeutic alliances<br>would be built with patients<br>and efforts were directed<br>toward individualization of<br>treatment, with maximization of<br>patient involvement.<br>Management and staff desired<br>to shift power and control from<br>staff to patients as much as<br>possible and reduce or<br>eliminate the need for S/R. | NR         | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Community meetings are an opportunity to educate patients about the trauma-informed model of care.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion: <ul> <li>Spontaneous interventions are welcomed and staff are encouraged to think "outside the box" when exploring alternatives.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training: <ul> <li>Annual Professional Assault Crisis Training required for all psychiatric, ED, float pool, and Security Services staff members.</li> <li>Security staff earn mastery in the use of deescalation techniques.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>Admission screening tools provide information about individual patient trauma history, triggers, history of assault or aggression, and strategies the patient finds helpful for self-calming.</li> <li>Twice daily community meetings are led by patients with staff guidance to discuss community expectations, issues, and concerns. Non-threatening, recovery-focused discussion questions are asked. The community guidelines and nonviolence policy are read at each meeting.</li> <li>A special community meeting can be to address brewing problems or debrief an incident that has already occurred. These meetings can be requested by staff or patients.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|---|
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | for problem solving, and promoted greater<br>individual initiative in creating early self-<br>management plans for challenging cases.   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Management team performed a root cause<br/>analysis on all incidents of S/R, with subsequent<br/>all-staff review in a nonjudgmental forum.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>One staff member remains with a more<br/>challenging patient, engaging with him or her on<br/>consistent basis until he or she begins to stabilize</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | • Rooms may be made available where patients can go for a quieter atmosphere.   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Groups focused on active practice of relaxation of<br/>distraction techniques may be held in side rooms</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff have been offered the opportunity to eat fre<br/>family-style meals with patients. Staff receive<br/>traditional 30-minute lunch breaks at a different<br/>time.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff spend less time in the nursing station or<br/>offices. An increased staff presence in the milieu<br/>can take the form of simply sitting and chatting<br/>with patients or reading a newspaper in the day<br/>area during downtime.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Two small side rooms are used as patient<br/>television viewing areas, so that the main day<br/>area promotes conversation and personal<br/>interactions.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Enablement:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | • Managers offer themselves as resources rather than as the ultimate decision makers.   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Ongoing recognition of unit successes and<br/>individual staff initiatives related to improved<br/>patient care is encouraged.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff to feel empowered in terms of decision<br/>making when acute situations occur.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Therapy staff have met twice per week with each<br/>patient to discuss patient-identified strengths,<br/>goals, progress, and treatment team<br/>recommendations.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>When requests are reasonable and not<br/>dangerous, they are included in choice options<br/>including allowance for pet visits, use of<br/>music/headphones at times that are outside of th<br/>normal unit guidelines, loosening of American<br/>Dietary Association restrictions, authorized use of</li> </ul> |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                  | Producer   | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|--|--|----------------|--|--|---|
| -  |  |  |                |  |  | computers, or supervised use of guitar or karaoke equipment.  |
|  | NA   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post            | Study<br>researchers                                     | Safewards                                  | No             | Safewards intervention was<br>developed by Bowers et al.<br>(2014). <sup>26</sup> A plan for Safewards<br>implementation was devised<br>with a group of select staff<br>from each participating ward<br>who volunteered or were<br>nominated by the unit manager<br>to facilitate the application of<br>the interventions on their unit.   | The introduction of<br>Safewards would be<br>associated with<br>significant<br>reductions in<br>reported (i) conflict;<br>(ii) serious conflict<br>(physical violence);<br>(iii) containment; (iv)<br>highly coercive<br>containment<br>(seclusion, restraint,<br>forced medication)<br>after controlling for<br>potential<br>confounding<br>variables; and (v)<br>with significant<br>improvements in the<br>measured violence<br>prevention climate. | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Safewards was introduced to nursing staff via hour long ward in-service sessions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Training: <ul> <li>12-week implementation phase included train-the-trainer sessions for clinical nurse consultants, introductory in-service education sessions, and educational materials were provided.</li> </ul></li></ul>   |
|  |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA   | NA  |
| Hellerstein,<br>2007, United<br>States, Pre-<br>post | New York<br>State<br>Psychiatric<br>Institute<br>(NYSPI) | Comprehensive<br>intervention              | No             | In the year 2000, NYSPI<br>initiated an institute-wide<br>program to reduce rates of<br>restraint and seclusion. A<br>multidisciplinary group of<br>physicians, nurses, mental<br>health aides, and quality<br>management personnel<br>convened to review the<br>literature, identify<br>characteristics of NYSPI<br>patients who were restrained<br>or secluded, and to compare<br>NYSPI with other institutions to<br>determine factors contributing | Intervention would<br>1) reduce the<br>number of patients<br>placed in restraint or<br>seclusion 2) reduce<br>the length of time<br>patients spend in<br>seclusion or<br>restraint and 3)<br>achieve these<br>reductions without<br>increasing adverse<br>outcomes as<br>measured by<br>patient-related staff  | <ul> <li>Education:</li> <li>Clinical staff educated about appropriate indications for S/R. Staff discussions focused on situations that could potentially require the use of S/R and how clinicians could find alternatives.</li> <li>The Coping Agreement Questionnaire collected information on what agitates patients, how they respond when upset, and how they would prefer to be treated while on the unit. Also elicits family input on coping methods.</li> <li>Persuasion:</li> </ul> |

<sup>26</sup> Bowers L, Alexander J, Bilgin H, et al. (2014). Safewards: the empirical basis of the model and a critical appraisal. *Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing*, 21, 354–364.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer            | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--|----------------|---|--|---|
| -                                   |                     |  |                | to higher rates of restraint and seclusion use.   | injuries, elopements,<br>and fights and<br>assaults. | <ul> <li>Staff encouraged to discontinue restraints or open<br/>the seclusion room door if the patient was<br/>sleeping.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Clinical staff used individual patients' responses on<br/>the Coping Agreement Questionnaire to help them<br/>find ways to deal with agitation.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | Restriction:  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | • The time a patient could remain in S/R after an initial physician's order before a second order was required was decreased from 4 to 2 hours.   |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Clinical director must evaluate all patients who had<br/>2 or more consecutive episodes of restraint or<br/>seclusion.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Clinical practices were changed, so that if security<br/>personnel were called to deal with an agitated<br/>patient restraint and seclusion were no longer an<br/>automatic result.</li> </ul>       |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | Environment:  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Additional staff were assigned to escort small<br/>groups of patients to the hospital's enclosed<br/>garden.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Staff members could escort an individual patient<br/>off-unit if it was thought to be likely to help him or<br/>her become calmer.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | Enablement:   |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Policies were changed to allow for off-unit<br/>privileges earlier during hospitalization.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA  |
| Khadivi, 2004,                      | Bronx               | Comprehensive                              | No             | Designed to be compatible   | NR   | Education:  |
| United States,<br>Pre-post          | Lebanon<br>Hospital | intervention                               |                | with the mandates of the Joint<br>Commission on Accreditation                           |  | <ul> <li>Staff education provided on early recognition of<br/>agitation and clinical intervention.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     | Center              |  |                | of Healthcare Organizations<br>(JCAHO) to respect patients'                             |  | Training:   |
|                                     |                     |  |                | autonomy by minimizing the<br>use of S/R in psychiatric and<br>nonpsychiatric settings. |  | <ul> <li>Staff trained to recognize of signs of agitation<br/>among patients and engage in early clinical<br/>intervention.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | N.B. All staff members had previously been trained<br>on assault prevention measures; however, this<br>training varied and specific training on violence<br>prevention was not given during the study period. |
|                                     |                     |  |                |   |  | Environment:  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer              | Label  | VA<br>Protocol   | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>History of inpatient violence was collected within<br/>the admission form.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Continuous nursing monitoring was implemented<br/>to minimize the duration of episodes of S/R.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Post episode debriefing of the staff and the patient<br/>took place with a review of each episode by the<br/>senior nurse and a physician.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)     | NA   | NA   | NA   | NA   |
| Lewis, 2009,                        | Henry Phipps          | Crisis Prevention                              | No   | A group of psychiatric nurses  | Changing the   | Persuasion:  |
| United States,<br>Pre-post          | Psychiatric<br>Clinic | Psychiatric Management<br>Clinic (CPM) program | created an evidenced-based<br>performance improvement<br>program informed by the<br>Public Health Prevention | culture of patient<br>care is believed to<br>be a necessity for<br>any real S/R<br>reduction efforts.  | • Each unit had nurses who "championed" the new model, reinforced that S/R hinder recovery; pushed peers to become more proactive and creative with [alternative] interventions. |  |
|                                     |                       |  |  | Model (Huckshorn, 2004). <sup>27</sup><br>The model uses primary,<br>secondary, and tertiary<br>prevention strategies to<br>decrease the use of S/R. A<br>committee comprised of |  | <ul> <li>All staff in the department attended a day-long<br/>workshop designed to facilitate cultural change<br/>through presentations, discussion, and staff input<br/>into the development of various aspects of the<br/>model.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                       | n<br>u   | nurses from all of the inpatient<br>units developed a vision for<br>patient care delivery.                   |  | <ul> <li>Signs were posted on the unit and verbal<br/>reminders were given to move staff closer to the<br/>patients.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>When implementing the Comfort Cart the nurse<br/>assisted the patient and stayed with them to offer<br/>support, participate, and offer feedback.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | Training:  |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Psychiatric Emergency Training included<br/>information on primary, secondary, and tertiary<br/>interventions. Presented performance<br/>improvement measures, aspects of relationship<br/>building, verbal de-escalation techniques, and<br/>research findings.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | Nurse Managers were trained to serve as "on-call clinicians" for debriefing process.   |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | Environment:   |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | <ul> <li>Daily Safety Focused Community Meetings were<br/>modified to add specific content stressing the<br/>importance of feeling and being safe in the milieu.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                       |  |  |  |  | • The Phipps Aggression Screening Tool was<br>implemented at admission to identify individuals at  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Huckshorn KA (2004). Reducing seclusion and restraint use in mental health settings: Core strategies for prevention. Journal of Psychosocial Nursing, 42(9), 22–33.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design               | Producer                                | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|---|---|--|----------------|--|------------|--|
| Design  |   |  |                |  |            | <ul> <li>increased risk for violent behavior. Staff utilized the responses to plan care.</li> <li>Twice a day, several hours after shift report, all nursing staff met briefly to discuss any current or potential safety issues.</li> <li>A witnessing debriefing process included an immediate post event debriefing led by the "on-call witness." to gather data regarding the triggers and contributing factors in the event, what interventions were attempted, and what barriers were present to impede the success of the interventions. A chart review, a patient interview, and a case conference with the nursing team involved in the incident occurred. The conference was used to identify</li> </ul> |
|   |   |  |                |  |            | <ul> <li>contributing factors, alternative actions, and changes necessary to prevent future events. A key component of a successful witnessing process is establishing a non-punitive environment where staff is encouraged to share their thoughts, feelings, and opinions.</li> <li>Staff can implement and evaluate interventions more effectively by sharing what is (or is not) working well for a patient.</li> </ul>  |
|   |   |  |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Enablement:</li> <li>The Personal Safety Plan is initiated on admission to gather information delineating the patient's response to distress and identify what interventions will be most helpful for him to stay in control. It sets the expectation that the individual is a partner in his health care team. If the individual was unwilling to participate, information was obtained from family, care providers, or previous records.</li> </ul>   |
|   |   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA   | NA         | NA   |
| McDonagh,<br>2019, United<br>States, Pre-<br>post | Ralph H<br>Johnson VA<br>Medical Center | Recovery-<br>oriented<br>programming       | Yes            | Identified reducing S/R is a<br>national priority and movement<br>towards recovery-<br>oriented/patient centered care<br>as a VHA priority | NR         | <ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Staff education provided</li> <li>Recovery-oriented curriculum developed including self-help resource book/worksheet</li> </ul> </li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Frontline staff were included from the beginning in policy design/implementation.</li> <li>Established a "commitment to resilience" to inspire</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                    | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol   | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---|---|--|
| -                                   |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Developed a "pre-occupation with failure" and did<br/>not accept the current S/R rate</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | Training:  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Various trainings provided to patients (eg., illness<br/>management, recovery training, social skills<br/>training)</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | Environment:   |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | Therapeutic Assistants were hired.   |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Coordination with various departments to put on 4-<br/>6 hours of daily programming (Nutrition service, VA<br/>police, Human resources, Dental Service, Chaplin<br/>Service, Voluntary service, SC State Department<br/>of Veteran's Affairs)</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Programming included recovery groups, substance<br/>use disorder/post-traumatic stress<br/>disorder/depression groups, illness management<br/>and recovery training, social skills-training,<br/>recreation therapy, nutrition group, safety outside<br/>the hospital, occupational,, oral hygiene, non-<br/>secular groups, various entertainment activities,<br/>VA benefits, discharge planning and<br/>individual/family meetings.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | Modeling:  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Deference to expertise as staff relied on local<br/>subject matter experts for guidance/Integration of<br/>peer support specialists</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA   | NA  | NA  | NA   |
| Pollard, 2007,                      | VA Puget                    | Comprehensive                              | Yes  | Local quality improvement   | NR  | Education:   |
| United States,<br>Pre-post          | Sound Health<br>Care System | intervention                               |  | initiative (formal and informal)<br>initiated in response to the<br>Joint Commission on the |   | <ul> <li>Facility policies and procedures for the use of S/R<br/>were updated to reflect the emphasis on expanded<br/>leadership involvement in S/R usage.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                             |  | Accreditation of Healthcare<br>Organizations (JCAHO) 2000<br>standards <sup>28</sup> for the utilization<br>of S/R |   | <ul> <li>Videotapes were prepared to serve as stimuli for<br/>discussions regarding risks of restraint, alternatives<br/>to restraint, and the senior leadership commitment<br/>to a restraint free environment.</li> </ul> |  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | Persuasion:  |
|                                     |                             |  |  |   |   | <ul> <li>Explored staff concerns about the new standards<br/>through informal discussion and focus groups</li> </ul>   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations: Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals: The Official Handbook. Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois, Joint Commission Resources, 2000.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design      | Producer             | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis   | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|----------------------|--|----------------|---|--|---|
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | Positive feedback provided to staff from both<br>senior unit management and facility leadership on<br>the use of alternatives.  |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Aggregated and trended data were presented and<br/>discussed monthly at the facility clinical executive<br/>committee meeting.</li> </ul>  |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | Staff discussions regarding alternatives to the use<br>of S/R occurred.   |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | Environment;  |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Mental health and nursing leadership were tasked<br/>with reviewing all episodes of behavioral restraints<br/>for appropriateness and for meeting specified<br/>documentation requirements. The committee was<br/>also tasked with identifying of opportunities for<br/>improvement of care and patient safety.</li> </ul> |
|  |                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA  |
| Richmond,                                | Fort Lyon            | Comprehensive                              | Yes            | In November 1991 the medical  | NR   | Education:  |
| 1996, United<br>States, Pre-<br>post     | VAMC                 | intervention                               |                | center implemented a facility<br>wide training program on<br>prevention and management  |  | <ul> <li>Nursing staff educated on the need to use least<br/>restrictive alternatives to keep patients out of S/R.</li> <li>Persuasion:</li> </ul>  |
|  |                      |  |                | of disturbed behavior with the<br>aim of reducing the number of<br>S/R hours and reducing job-<br>related injuries due to                                       |  | <ul> <li>Staff were instructed to use and document the<br/>effectiveness of least restrictive measures on all<br/>patients exhibiting disruptive behavior.</li> </ul>   |
|  |                      |  |                | managing assaultive behavior.   |  | Training:   |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Staff training on prevention and management of<br/>disturbed behavior included early assessment of<br/>disrupted behavior, intervention using least<br/>restrictive alternatives and a team approach to<br/>using physical restraint if least restrictive<br/>alternatives are ineffective.</li> </ul>                     |
|  |                      |  |                |   |  | <ul> <li>Alternatives included: one-to-one verbal<br/>intervention, time out, relaxation techniques,<br/>physical/diversional activity, changing the<br/>medication regimen or medication as needed.</li> </ul>   |
|  |                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA  | NA   | NA  |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>Switzerland,<br>Pre-post | Study<br>Researchers | Moral case<br>deliberation                 | No             | Used the framework of clinical<br>ethics support to help<br>practitioners consider the use<br>of coercion by determining the<br>morally most justifiable course | With monthly moral<br>case deliberation 1)<br>formal coercive<br>measures in general<br>and seclusion, | <ul> <li>Persuasion:</li> <li>Monthly moral case deliberation meetings occurred<br/>in which staff addressed concrete, past, or<br/>anticipated moral challenges related to coercion.</li> </ul>  |

| Producer             | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol   | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content  |
|----------------------|--|--|--|---|--|
|                      |  |  | of action (Hem et al., 2015). <sup>29</sup><br>Moral case deliberation, a form<br>of clinical ethics support, was<br>specifically adopted for the<br>intervention (Molewijk et al.,<br>2008) <sup>30</sup>   | isolation, and<br>coerced medication<br>in particular will<br>become a) less<br>frequent and b) less<br>intense; and 2)<br>health practitioners<br>will show higher<br>moral attentiveness,<br>estimate the<br>intensity of coercion<br>more accurately,<br>exhibit a more<br>negative attitude<br>towards coercion,<br>and disapprove<br>coercion more often<br>than before.   | <ul> <li>Health practitioners meet to reflect collaboratively and systematically on concrete clinical cases .</li> <li>Moral case deliberation took approximately 60 minutes and was structured by one of several conversation methods, chosen according to the purpose of the session. Methods could focus on the process (<i>eg</i>, self-refection, teambuilding, skills training) or the product (<i>eg</i>, solutions, compromises, answers).</li> <li>Instead of giving normative recommendations, a trained facilitator focused on the quality of the deliberation process and the meaningfulness of the moral issues.</li> </ul>   |
|                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA   | NA   | NA  | NA   |
| Study<br>researchers | Comprehensive<br>intervention              | No   | Intervention developed via<br>discussion groups with nurses<br>and a review of the literature<br>with concerns including (1)<br>lack of alternatives employed<br>prior to restraining patients, (2)<br>a culture that was resistant to<br>change and (3) issues<br>regarding safety when<br>implementing restraint and<br>seclusion. Audits of events of<br>S/R to alternatives identified.<br>Leadership sought to create a<br>culture shift 'from control to<br>collaboration' to reduce use of<br>S/R. A comprehensive change<br>program was recommended. | NR  | <ul> <li>Education:</li> <li>Staff education included lectures, skill-building interactive activities, and group discussions. Content included collaboration and de-escalation techniques, 1:1 discussions, diversional activities, ethical considerations, use of medication, and skills for improved documentation, among others.</li> <li>Patient education was designed to empower the patient in self-monitoring and self-care during upsetting event (<i>eg</i>, anger reduction strategies)</li> <li>Persuasion:</li> <li>A large story board that had graphs and charts with this information was placed in a prominent location on the unit.</li> <li>Training:</li> <li>Treatment planning teams were trained and encouraged to develop individualized plans for all</li> </ul>  |
|                      | Study                                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       Study | Protocol<br>Protocol<br>Protocol<br>NA<br>(practice as<br>usual)<br>Study<br>Comprehensive<br>No   | Protocol         Protocol           of action (Hem et al., 2015). <sup>29</sup><br>Moral case deliberation, a form<br>of clinical ethics support, was<br>specifically adopted for the<br>intervention (Molewijk et al.,<br>2008) <sup>30</sup> Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)         NA           Study<br>researchers         Comprehensive<br>intervention           No         Intervention developed via<br>discussion groups with nurses<br>and a review of the literature<br>with concerns including (1)<br>lack of alternatives employed<br>prior to restraining patients, (2)<br>a culture that was resistant to<br>change and (3) issues<br>regarding safety when<br>implementing restraint and<br>seclusion. Audits of events of<br>S/R to alternatives identified.<br>Leadership sought to create a<br>culture shift 'from control to<br>collaboration' to reduce use of<br>S/R. A comprehensive change | Protocol         Protocol         Protocol         isolation, and coerced medication in particular will be come a) less frequent and b) less intervention (Molewijk et al., 2008) <sup>30</sup> isolation, and coerced medication in particular will be come a) less frequent and b) less intense; and 2) health practitioners will show higher moral attentiveness, estimate the intervention (Molewijk et al., 2008) <sup>30</sup> intervention (Molewijk et al., 2008) <sup>30</sup> intervention (Molewijk et al., 2008) <sup>30</sup> Pre-intervention         NA         NA         NA         NA           Study researchers         Comprehensive intervention         NA         NA         NA           Study researchers         Comprehensive intervention         NA         Intervention developed via discussion groups with nurses and a review of the literature with concerns including (1) lack of alternatives employed prior to restraining patients, (2) a culture that was resistant to change and (3) issues regarding safety when implementing restraint and seclusion. Audits of events of S/R to alternatives identified. Leadership sought to create a culture shift from control to collaboration' to reduce use of S/R. A comprehensive change |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Hem MH, Pedersen R, Norvoll R, Molewijk B. Evaluating clinical ethics support in mental healthcare: a systematic literature review. *Nurs Ethics*. 2015;22(4):452–66.
 <sup>30</sup> Molewijk AC, Abma TA, Stolper M, Widdershoven G. Teaching ethics in the clinic The theory and practice of moral case deliberation. *J Med Ethics*. 2008 Feb;34(2):120-4.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Nursing employees completed a training program<br/>that emphasized the ethical aspects of work-<br/>related boundaries, successful interaction styles to<br/>assist the patient in self-monitoring and utilization<br/>of adaptive problem-solving skills.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>The assault program was a developed to give<br/>structured individual attention to the patient and<br/>focus on the development of nonviolent coping<br/>skills. This program included detailed behavioral<br/>goals and required a collaborative and educationa<br/>exchange between a staff member and the patient</li> </ul> |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Environment:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>A larger paradigm shift from a culture of control to<br/>collaboration. The goal of these changes was to<br/>create an environment that fostered the treatment<br/>of all persons with respect, dignity, and mutuality.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>A 23-item audit tool was developed that addressed<br/>the issues of justification of S/R, assessment, care<br/>during and after the procedure, and<br/>documentation. The nurse who released the<br/>patient from S/R was assigned the audit tool.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Quarterly reports were compiled that tracked<br/>incidents and trends by shift, unit, and patient<br/>which were distributed to unit nurses.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Environmental alterations included the Oasis<br/>Room, which was renovated with carpet,<br/>comfortable furniture, and reading material. The<br/>room was designed to provide patients with a quie<br/>pleasant environment to practice calming<br/>techniques.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | • Events of S/R was evaluated by the nurse project manager to determine appropriateness of the event, attempts to use less restrictive alternatives prior to the incident, care during the incident, and care immediately after the incident.  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Enablement:  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Creating behavioral goals required a collaborative<br/>and educational exchange between a staff membe<br/>and the patient.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>There was a consistent emphasis from the project<br/>manager and the management team that the staff<br/>maximize collaborative exchanges and de-<br/>emphasize control tactics.</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Producer             | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis  | Intervention Function Content   |
|--|----------------------|--|----------------|---|---|---|
|  |                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)               | NA             | NA  | NA  | NA  |
|  | Study<br>researchers | Psychiatric<br>behavior of<br>concern (Psy-<br>BOC) team | No             | After experiencing a<br>substantial increase in<br>aggression in<br>2016, the service sought to<br>examine the causes and<br>design a new response<br>approach. The "Plan, Do,<br>Study, Act" (PDSA)<br>methodology was used to<br>understand the need for,<br>design, and refine a<br>multidisciplinary team-based<br>response (Taylor et al.,<br>2014). <sup>31</sup> | Implementation of<br>Psy-BOC would<br>reduce restrictive<br>intervention (e.g.,<br>seclusions and<br>security<br>involvement) use<br>and harmful<br>behavior occurrence<br>on the unit. | <ul> <li>Education: <ul> <li>Created and distributed "A Behaviors of Concern (Psy-BOC) Call Psychiatry" guideline to educate staff.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>A rostered multidisciplinary team was made available during business hours (triage psychiatry or registrar assistance provided after business hours support) with expertise in behavioral management to assist the treatment team in managing behavioral deterioration. Disciplines represented included medical, nursing, psychology, social work, occupational therapy, art and music therapy, and consumer and carer peer support.</li> <li>A Psy-BOC call signaled a need for support in responding to an escalating behavior of concern. The call was sent vias SMS to the rostered Psy-BOC team members.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Modeling: <ul> <li>The Psy-BOC team modelled how to respond during de-escalation to build staff and patient capacity and contributed to behavior management planning.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|  |                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)               | NA             | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Long Beach<br>VA     | Recovery-<br>oriented program<br>of care                 | Yes            | The VHA has<br>embraced/endorsed the<br>recovery-oriented care model<br>with prior research showing<br>efficacy of recovery<br>interventions in quality-of-care<br>improvements (U.S.<br>Department of Veterans<br>Affairs, Veterans Health<br>Administration, 2013). <sup>32</sup>   | Recovery-based<br>models of care and<br>the fostering of<br>empowerment and<br>hope may yield<br>more positive<br>patient outcomes.   | <ul> <li>Training:         <ul> <li>The staff recovery intervention education was an 8-week training designed to be brief, basic, and applicable to everyday nursing on an inpatient unit. Each 20-min session presented a new recovery-oriented skill and included role playing.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environment:         <ul> <li>Interdisciplinary recovery team meetings occurred weekly and included inpatient leadership, peer</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Taylor MJ, McNicholas C, Nicolay C, et al. Systematic review of the application of the plan-do-study-act method to improve quality in healthcare. *BMJ Qual Saf* 2014; 23: 290–298.

http://www.va.gov/vhapublications/ViewPublication.asp?pub\_ID2937

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, Veterans Health Administration. (2013). Handbook 1160.06. Inpatient Mental Health Services Handbook. Retrieved from

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                                       | Label                                      | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|---|
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | specialists, and a rotating group of frontline nursing<br>staff. These meetings allowed for the discussion of<br>recovery-based improvements on the unit.   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Patients gave input to programmatic changes<br/>during weekly community meetings.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Recovery-oriented group programming<br/>(psychoeducational, recreational, peer-support,<br/>and process therapy groups) were increased<br/>during the weekdays and added to the weekends.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>A certified peer specialist was added to the<br/>inpatient unit as an integrated team member who<br/>met with patients individually for recovery goal<br/>development, assisted patients with accessing<br/>resources, and led support group.</li> </ul>     |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Enablement:   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Treatment planning process was modified to<br/>include more direct patient participation. Patients<br/>were provided a worksheet about goals, objectives,<br/>strengths, and preferences, which was<br/>incorporated into the treatment plan.</li> </ul>     |
|                                     |  |  |                | N14                            |            | incorporated into the treatment plan.   |
|                                     |  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NA             | NA                             | NA         | NA  |
| APNA                                | American                                       | Position                                   | No             | NR                             | NA         | Education:  |
| statement,<br>2018ª                 | Psychiatric<br>Nurses<br>Association<br>(APNA) | Statement on<br>S/R                        |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Opportunities for professional growth and learning<br/>to develop a treatment approach that promotes<br/>individual safety, as well as autonomy and a sense<br/>of personal control</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Persuasion:   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Oversight of S/R as part of an organization's<br/>performance improvement effort with data open for<br/>inspection by internal and external regulators</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Advocate for policies at federal, state, and<br/>organizational levels that will protect individuals<br/>from needless trauma associated with S/R.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Argue that individuals have the right to be treated<br/>with respect and dignity and in a safe, humane,<br/>culturally sensitive and developmentally<br/>appropriate manner that respects individual choice<br/>and maximizes self-determination.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Training:   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Opportunities for professional growth and learning<br/>to develop a treatment approach that promotes</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer            | Label          | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol  | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|---|------------|---|
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | individual safety, as well as autonomy and a sense<br>of personal control.  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Healthcare organizations must make commitments<br/>to assure that staff are adequately trained and<br/>currently competent to perform treatment<br/>processes, milieu management, de-escalation<br/>techniques and S/R.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | Restriction:  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | • S/R must never be used for staff convenience or to punish or coerce individuals.  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>S/R must be used for the minimal amount of time<br/>necessary and only to ensure the physical safety of<br/>the individual or others, and when less restrictive<br/>measures have proven ineffective.</li> </ul>                   |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | Environment:  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Create a work culture that supports minimal S/R<br/>use and that will enable the vision of elimination to<br/>be realized.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Support evidence-based practice through research<br/>on the variables associated with the prevention and<br/>management of behavioral emergencies.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Effective administrative and clinical structures and<br/>processes must be in place to prevent behavioral<br/>emergencies and to support the implementation of<br/>alternatives.</li> </ul>  |
| Ashcraft, 2012ª                     | Recovery            | No force first | No             | Leadership moved towards a  | NA         | Education:  |
|                                     | Innovations<br>Inc. | (NFF) policy   |                | recovery-oriented model<br>following "dismal outcomes<br>produced by the traditional<br>approach to service delivery" |            | <ul> <li>Design and implement self-directed education to<br/>reduce reliance on "compliance oriented" services<br/>such as medication monitoring.</li> <li>Persuasion:</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Changing the mission statement from one that<br/>focused on stabilization to one that embodied a<br/>commitment to recovery.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>NFF is stressed during new employee selection<br/>and orientation.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>NFF policy defined the use of force and coercion<br/>as a treatment failure.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>Critical incidents were tracked and reported with<br/>feedback provided to staff and stakeholders.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                     |                |                |   |            | <ul> <li>The leadership team held open forums for staff<br/>members to express their fears associated with<br/>elimination of S/R Leadership replaced fears with<br/>the recovery values of hope, choice, and<br/>empowerment.</li> </ul>   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer                      | Label                                       | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------|--|------------|--|
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Weekly e-mails presented stories and videos of the<br/>downside of using force.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | Training:  |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Staff training in effective de-escalation techniques<br/>and the NFF process.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Support the training of law enforcement personnel,<br/>families, and guardians in the NFF process.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Staff are trained that the only restrictive<br/>intervention allowed in the facility is emergency<br/>forced psychotropic medication.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Debriefing reports are reviewed with quality<br/>management personnel as part of the ongoing<br/>training.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | Restriction:   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>President and chief executive officer mandated that<br/>S/R practices would no longer be used and that the<br/>NFF policy would be implemented companywide.</li> </ul>                          |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Force of any kind is used only as a last resort, even<br/>when people may appear to be a danger to<br/>themselves or others.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Use involuntary inpatient treatment only for<br/>individuals who present a clear danger to self or<br/>others and only after choice-based voluntary<br/>alternatives were attempted.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | Environment:   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Characterize staff-patient relationships as "risk-<br/>sharing" partnerships instead of "risk management"<br/>control</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Development of a recovery culture that stresses<br/>the importance of helping to develop meaning,<br/>purpose, and spirituality in people's lives</li> </ul>                                    |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Over 50% of staff members are peer support<br/>specialists, who understand the trauma caused by<br/>S/R.</li> </ul>   |
| Clement, 2021ª                      | Clement J.                    | Least restrictive                           | Yes            | To produce a policy that   | NA         | Education:   |
|                                     | Zablocki VA<br>Medical Center | means,<br>documentation &<br>staff training |                | maintains the Medical Center's<br>alignment with The Joint<br>Commission's standards |            | <ul> <li>Education provided on least restrictive<br/>interventions that should be considered before<br/>initiating restraints (eg, decreasing stimulation).</li> </ul>                                   |
|                                     |                               | -   |                | related to the use of S/R  |            | <ul> <li>Patient and family are educated on behaviors that<br/>require the use of S/R and least restrictive<br/>alternatives.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |                               |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>Criteria for discontinuing restraints is<br/>communicated to the patient.</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Persuasion:  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff are expected to be active participants in carr<br/>planning and to engage in skillful communication<br/>with team members to ensure S/R minimization.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Providers should recognize individual<br/>manifestations of fatigue, anxiety, and increasing<br/>stress, and intervene as soon as possible.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff should deploy active listening, reality<br/>orientation, or affirm disorientation based on the<br/>situation and provide family or visitor support.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Training:  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Individuals ordering S/R must have previously<br/>completed requirements for education on S/R<br/>policy.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff caring for patients in S/R must demonstrate<br/>competency on (1) Strategies to identify staff and<br/>patient behaviors, events, and environmental<br/>factors that may trigger the use of S/R (2) De-<br/>escalation techniques (3) Safe use of restraints (4<br/>Application of hospital approved types of restraints<br/>(5) Safe use of seclusion.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Staff who perform and document patient<br/>assessments when S/R are used must<br/>demonstrate competency in (1) Assessments<br/>needed to identify risks for patients and staff<br/>related to S/R (2) Identification of alternatives to<br/>S/R, requirements for continued monitoring, and<br/>assessment and reassessment needs of patients<br/>(3) Skills to manage emergency responses relate<br/>to S/R.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Restriction:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>S/R use is limited to clinically justified situations of<br/>when warranted by patient behavior that threaten<br/>the physical safety of the patient, staff, or others.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>S/R may not be used for coercion, discipline,<br/>convenience, or retaliation and may not be based<br/>solely on a patient's history of dangerous behavior</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Alternatives should be used or considered prior to<br/>S/R.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>If S/R is employed, the least restrictive intervention<br/>is used to protect the patient, staff, or others.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>If S/R is initiated or discontinued by a nurse withor<br/>an initial order, a licensed independent practitione<br/>must be notified within 1 hour and an order must</li> </ul>  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer   | Label   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|----------------|--|------------|--|
|                                     |  |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>entered in the electronic health record within 6 hours.</li> <li>As needed, PRN orders, or trials of S/R are not acceptable.</li> <li>Time limited orders must be entered in the electronic health record and are not to exceed 4 hours.</li> <li>Environment: <ul> <li>Decrease stimulation and promote a calm environment, via noise reduction strategies, evaluation of light levels, calming music or TV and aromatherapy. Provide opportunity for physical activity, distraction, or diversional activities</li> <li>Promote comfort and evaluate need for adequate pain management. Ensure basic needs are met and sensory aids are in place</li> <li>Medical Center Director and Associate Director for Patient Care Services are responsible for ensuring policy compliance.</li> <li>Registered Nurses caring for patients are responsible for plus performing and/or supervising patient monitoring, application and removal of S/R and provision of nursing care.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Restraint and Seclusion committee are responsible for analyzing S/R data to identify opportunities for improvement, recommend action plans to improve S/R processes, and decrease S/R.</li> </ul> |
| lwamasa, 2017ª                      | VHA Seclusion<br>and Restraint<br>Reduction<br>Workgroup | Seclusion and<br>Restraint<br>Reduction Toolkit | Yes            | In 2017, a Seclusion and<br>Restraint Reduction<br>Workgroup convened and<br>used the National Association<br>of State Mental Health<br>Program Directors' Six Core<br>Strategies Approach to<br>Reduce the Use of Seclusion | NA         | <ul> <li>Education:</li> <li>Facility leaders complete a self-assessment of current S/R practices and a plan for making the zero S/R vision a practice reality by analyzing other successful organizations.</li> <li>Staff education should include debriefing with each patient after each restraint episode.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |   |                | and Restraint (Huckshorn,<br>2004, <sup>33</sup> 2006) <sup>34</sup> as the<br>framework for developing this<br>toolkit. Also included existing<br>VHA tools and resources that<br>do not necessarily fit neatly             |            | <ul> <li>Toolkit includes information brochure for<br/>patients/families, and a voluntary treatment<br/>agreement.</li> <li>Persuasion:         <ul> <li>Facility plans contain clear expectations, outcomes<br/>and timelines. Facility leadership requests</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Huckshorn KA (2004; Sept). Reducing the use of seclusion and restraint in mental health systems: A public health prevention approach with interventions. Journal of Psychosocial Nursing and *Mental Health Services.* (September Special Issue; Guest Editor), 42, 22–33. <sup>34</sup> Huckshorn KA (2006) Re-designing State mental health policy to prevent the use of seclusion and restraint. *Administration and Policy in Mental Health,* 33, 482–491.



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol       | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------------------------------------|------------|---|
|                                     |          |       |                | into the 6 core strategy categories. |            | feedback patients and families regarding the use o S/R.   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>All strategies are directed at persuading clinicians<br/>to reduce S/R with the goal of providing recovery-<br/>oriented services.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Effective debriefing can help to foster the belief that<br/>the event was clinically driven event to assist the<br/>patient with regaining control vs punitive.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Self-control strategies should be incorporated<br/>within treatment plans using a collaborative<br/>approach between staff and Veterans.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | Environment:  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Facility leadership ensures the unit environmental<br/>design provides opportunities for relaxation and<br/>promotes space for therapeutic staff and Veteran<br/>interactions.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Leadership to work towards developing a culture o<br/>safety. Facility executives should provide guidance<br/>direction, participation, and ongoing review of<br/>processes within the facility as they relate to patier<br/>care, the facility's mission, philosophy of care and<br/>guiding values that demonstrate congruence to<br/>obtaining a zero S/R environment.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Use of comfort rooms, meditation, relaxation, and<br/>sensory modulation</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Toolkit includes a design guide which emphasizes<br/>home-like, non-institutional, and patient-centered<br/>environments that imbue healing, familiarity, and a<br/>sense of being valued.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Inpatient staff should collaborate with quality<br/>management to access data and run reports used<br/>to assess process improvement efforts.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Implement a regular data review workgroup<br/>meeting schedule and review and update existing<br/>S/R policies as needed.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Mental health environment of care checklist<br/>focuses on the removal of environmental hazards<br/>that could increase the risks of self-harm.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | Enablement:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                      |            | <ul> <li>Input from patients and their families is critical to<br/>understanding existing problems and developing<br/>approaches which align with mission of reducing<br/>S/R.</li> </ul>   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer   | Label  | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|---|
| VA Northern                         | VA Northern  | "Code green"   | Yes            | NR                             | NA         | Persuasion:   |
| California HCS <sup>a</sup>         | California<br>Health Care<br>System:<br>Mather<br>Behavioral<br>Health             | response   |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Any staff member concerned with a patient's<br/>potential for perpetrating a behavioral emergency<br/>should notify other staff. Clinical consultation may<br/>help to avert an escalation to a behavioral<br/>emergency.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     | Inpatient Care<br>Unit   |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>During a code green, the team leader creates a<br/>plan which involves verbal intervention (if anyone in<br/>the response group as a positive relationship with<br/>the patient they should be assigned responsibility<br/>for the verbal de-escalation) and show of<br/>support/force in which the patient is given the<br/>reason for the team response and offered a clear<br/>behavioral options.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Training:   |
|                                     | All staff comp<br>management<br>disruptive bet<br>include inform<br>intervention s | <ul> <li>All staff complete training on prevention and<br/>management of behavioral emergencies and<br/>disruptive behavior. The training course will<br/>include information on hospital policies, verbal<br/>intervention strategies and physical control<br/>techniques.</li> </ul> |                |                                |            |   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Restriction:  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Code green is initiated only after appropriate<br/>clinical measures and de-escalation strategies<br/>have been ineffective.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>If the patient is unable to regain control a<br/>"therapeutic containment" is performed using<br/>appropriate techniques. Only non-offensive<br/>physical interventions are authorized in behavioral</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | emergencies. To prevent injury to staff and the patient, physical restraint should not be attempted with fewer than 3 team members.   |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | Environment:  |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Any VA employee observing a behavioral<br/>emergency may initiate a code green. If a<br/>professional staff member of a mental health<br/>program is present, they should assume this<br/>responsibility. The procedure is initiated by<br/>accessing the overhead paging system, then<br/>announcing "code green, (dayroom, group room,<br/>north corridor, <i>etc</i>)."</li> </ul>                            |
|                                     |  |  |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Upon becoming aware of the code green, available<br/>staff, police, and other employees in the vicinity<br/>should converge on that location but "stand away"<br/>from the patient unless instructed otherwise. All<br/>nonessential personnel should be removed</li> </ul>  |



| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer   | Label   | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol   | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|----------------|--|------------|--|
|                                     |  |   |                |  |            | <ul> <li>(including patients and visitors) as well as all potentially injurious objects.</li> <li>Quiet Room is a safe area with enhanced monitoring to escort patients with escalating anxiety or aggression.</li> <li>During a code green, the team leader creates a plan which involves task assignment and transfer of responsibility. (The team leader may request another team member take the lead if he/she feels the patient would respond better or if another staff member has more experience.)</li> <li>Enablement:         <ul> <li>A debriefing should follow within 48 hours of the completion of any code green procedure. The purpose of the debriefing is to focus on needed areas of improvement in managing such incidents and to allow staff to ventilate feelings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Wale, 2011ª                         | New York City<br>Health and<br>Hospitals<br>Corporation<br>(HHC) | Seclusion and<br>Restraint<br>Reduction<br>Initiative | No             | In 2007, to continue the culture<br>change from a medical model<br>to a patient-centered<br>rehabilitation and recovery-<br>oriented service system, HHC<br>launched the S/R Reduction<br>Initiative. The goals of the<br>initiative included further<br>reductions in S/R use and<br>continued culture change to<br>make the psychiatric inpatient<br>and emergency services more<br>patient centered and trauma<br>informed. Interdisciplinary<br>change teams that would<br>oversee the initiative at each<br>facility were established.<br>Teams included all disciplines,<br>peer counselors, hospital<br>security staff, and training and<br>quality-improvement<br>personnel. | NA         | <ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>Guideline on the use of sensory modulation tools and techniques was distributed along with a sensory modulation staff training course.</li> <li>HHC issued corporate guidelines to assist facilities with the revisions to facility-specific policies and procedures to bring them in line with changes in The Joint Commission and Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services regulations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>HHC contracted with Office of Technical Assistance (OTA) faculty to provide consultation. At each site, the consultants met with the facility's behavioral health leadership team, quality-improvement staff, nursing leadership, and frontline staff to get a thorough picture of the facility's efforts to reduce the use of S/R. The consultants reviewed S/R documentation in a random sample of facility records. They then prepared summary reports of their findings, and their analysis of hospital strengths and priority areas recommended for improvement.</li> <li>Incentivization:         <ul> <li>A competition was announced with a prize for the facility demonstrating the greatest improvement in a year.</li> <li>Training:</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

₩ • •

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Producer | Label | VA<br>Protocol | Methods to Produce<br>Protocol | Hypothesis | Intervention Function Content  |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>"Creating Violence Free and Coercion Free Mental<br/>Health Treatment Environments for the Reduction<br/>of Seclusion and Restraint" training from the OTA<br/>included 3 2-day training sessions. Participants<br/>were introduced to 6 core strategies that have been<br/>proven to reduce S/R use including concepts of<br/>primary and secondary prevention, leadership roles<br/>and responsibilities, key characteristics of trauma-<br/>informed care systems, using data to inform<br/>practice, environmental factors that can be<br/>modified to create a safer or calmer environment,<br/>rigorous post-event debriefing, and consumer and<br/>family roles in the inpatient setting.</li> </ul> |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Train-the-trainer models for crisis prevention and<br/>management were developed including sixteen<br/>highly interactive sessions to develop crisis de-<br/>escalation skills using a graded system of<br/>alternatives.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>HHC hired sensory modulation experts to train<br/>staff.</li> </ul>   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>Training modules for hospital police to clarify their<br/>role when asked to respond to a patient who is<br/>agitated or in crisis.</li> </ul>  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Restriction:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | • A 2-hour maximum limit on an S/R order for adults  |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | Other:   |
|                                     |          |       |                |                                |            | <ul> <li>HHC facilities were asked to submit S/R data to the<br/>corporate office before the project was officially<br/>announced so that a baseline could be analyzed.<br/>Since the kick-off, facilities have been submitting<br/>data on S/R use and patient and staff injuries with<br/>monthly data reviews. The data are also shared<br/>quarterly in a comprehensive data book with<br/>corporate and individual facility S/R trend charts.</li> </ul>  |

Notes. <sup>a</sup> Protocol without evaluation study results.

Abbreviations. APNA=American Psychiatric Nurses Association; BPRS=Brief Psychiatric Rating Scale; BVC=Brøset Violence Checklist; CPM=crisis prevention management; CRMI=clinical risk management initiatives; DoD=Department of Defense; HHC=Health and Hospitals Corporation; JCAHO=Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations; MAAP=Management of Acute Arousal Program; MASS=modified agitation severity scale; NFF=no force first; NYSPI=New York State Psychiatric Institute; OTA=Office of Technical Assistance; PDSA=plan, do, study, act; PRN=pro re nata; SM=sensory modulation; S/R=seclusion and restraint; VA=Veterans Affairs.

# **APPENDIX I: INTERVENTION RESOURCE NEEDS**

| Author, Year,<br>PMID            | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment | Programming   | Space<br>Requirements  | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision  |
|----------------------------------|--|-------------|---|--|--------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|--|
| Hospital/Unit Re                 | estructuring   |             |   |  |                    |  |   |                                  |  |
| Hochstrasser<br>2018<br>29331599 | NR   | NR          | NR  | NR   | NR                 | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR   |
| Hunter 1993<br>844440            | Housing<br>program<br>staffed by<br>mental health<br>workers;<br>intensive unit<br>staffed by<br>nurses.<br>Multidisciplina-<br>ry team<br>responsible for<br>all day hospital<br>and intensive<br>care patients<br>regardless of<br>which unit they<br>are located at<br>any given time | NR          | Group based<br>recreation<br>program with<br>activities in a<br>community<br>setting intended<br>to raise<br>residents' level<br>of functioning<br>and promote<br>their return to<br>community living | NR   | NR                 | Upon admission to<br>acute day hospital<br>patients are evaluated<br>to determine intensive<br>care unit or residential<br>program placement | NR  | NR                               | Patients transferred<br>to different units<br>maintained the<br>same care team<br>throughout their<br>stay; Intensive<br>inpatient unit<br>restructured around<br>group-based<br>treatment |
| Rohe 2017<br>26820456            | NR   | NR          | NR  | NR   | NR                 | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR   |
| Jenkins 2014<br>No PMID          | NR   | NR          | NR  | Ensuite<br>facilities for<br>bedrooms,<br>greater privacy<br>as each<br>bedroom was a<br>single,<br>separate<br>Section 136<br>facilities (areas<br>to assess<br>patients<br>detained by the<br>police), gender<br>specific areas,<br>visiting area, | NR                 | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR   |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID    | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment | Programming   | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|---|---|--------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                          |  |             |   | designated<br>activities room<br>and a<br>seclusion area<br>conforming to<br>Department of<br>Health<br>guidelines. |                    |                        |   |                                  |                                 |
| Staff Education/         | Training   |             |   |   |                    |                        |   |                                  |                                 |
| Bowers 2008<br>18844799  | Two City<br>nurses were<br>appointed for<br>the project who<br>were clinical<br>experts in<br>acute inpatient<br>care with long<br>experience in<br>practice<br>development        | NR          | A structure of<br>rules and<br>routines for<br>ward life was<br>implemented | NR  | NR                 | NR                     | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Forster 1999<br>10565060 | Management<br>of Assaultive<br>Behavior team<br>consisted of a<br>multidiscipline-<br>ry group who<br>met biweekly;<br>"charismatic<br>leader" headed<br>staff training<br>program | NR          | NR  | NR  | NR                 | NR                     | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Haefner 2021<br>32749904 | · •  | NR          | NR  | NR  | NR                 | NR                     | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID     | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment  | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs   | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|---------------------------|---|--|-------------|---|--|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Sensory Modulati          | ion   |  |             |   |  |   |   |                                  |                                 |
| Lloyd 2013<br>No PMID     | NR  | NR   | NR          | Psychiatric<br>intensive care<br>room<br>converted into<br>sensory<br>modulation<br>room  | \$5,000 of sensory<br>modulation<br>equipment<br>including bean<br>bag chairs,<br>musical<br>instruments,<br>therapy balls and<br>aromatherapy   | Screening form to<br>determine which<br>sensory modulation<br>format would benefit<br>the patient   | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Cummings 2010<br>20349887 | Multiple staff<br>members<br>including<br>nursing staff,<br>executive staff<br>and managers,<br>representatives<br>from<br>maintenance,<br>engineering,<br>staff<br>development,<br>and<br>rehabilitation<br>departments<br>involved in<br>brainstorming<br>and setting up<br>the comfort<br>room over a 2<br>year period | NR   | NR          | Comfort room<br>to promote a<br>healthy,<br>therapeutic,<br>supportive, and<br>safe<br>environment;<br>locked from the<br>outside<br>allowing<br>patients to<br>leave when<br>they no longer<br>felt distressed | reclining chair,<br>oak entertainment  | After each instance of<br>comfort room use,<br>staff documented<br>whether the episode<br>was considered<br>effective in reducing<br>distress   | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Azuela 2018<br>No PMID    | NR  | NR   | NR          | NR  | NR   | NR  | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Novak 2012<br>23014117    | NR  | Sensory room<br>created a<br>homely<br>environment<br>including<br>scenic pictures<br>and<br>comfortable<br>furnishing | NR          | An existing<br>interview room<br>was converted<br>into a sensory<br>room  | Comfortable<br>furnishings and a<br>range of sensory<br>modulation items<br>including<br>weighted blanket,<br>music,<br>magazines,<br>books, rocking<br>chair, scents, and<br>fit ball | A sensory room<br>assessment form was<br>developed.<br>Consumers rated<br>their level of distress<br>on a 10-point scale<br>and clinicians rated<br>11 common<br>behavioral<br>disturbances before<br>and after room use.<br>Age diagnosis, | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID  | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs   | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|---|--|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                        |   |             |             |   |  | duration of use,<br>whether medication<br>was used, what items<br>were used in the<br>room and whether<br>seclusion was<br>required was also<br>documented |   |                                  |                                 |
| Sivak 2012<br>22439145 | Multidisciplina-<br>ry team<br>including<br>financial office<br>representative<br>to approve<br>costs,<br>procurement<br>office<br>representative<br>to assist with<br>ordering,<br>performance<br>improvement<br>department<br>representative<br>for data<br>collection, a<br>psychologist,<br>activity<br>department<br>representative<br>for comfort<br>measures<br>guidance, 2<br>direct-care<br>RNS, 2 nursing<br>supervisors,<br>carpenter for<br>comfort room<br>construction,<br>infection hurse<br>and safety<br>manager | NR          | NR          | One room on<br>each unit was<br>converted into<br>a comfort<br>room; comfort<br>rooms installed<br>with drop<br>ceilings for<br>noise control<br>and sky scene<br>light panels to<br>improve<br>ambiance;<br>chalkboard<br>covered wall<br>and mural wall<br>voted on by<br>clients placed<br>in each comfort<br>room | Recliner, rocking<br>chair, foam chair,<br>carpets, lap desk,<br>television, and<br>Blu-ray disc<br>player in each<br>comfort room | Comfort room use<br>login sheet; comfort<br>room agreement form<br>signed by clients prior<br>to each use; comfort<br>room voluntary<br>feedback form      | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Smith 2013<br>24305908 | NR  | NR          | NR          | Sensory room<br>was 5 meters<br>by 2.5 meters<br>with light blue<br>painted walls,<br>laminate<br>flooring and  | Large floor<br>mounted bubble<br>tube, an optic<br>mat, a light/<br>image emitting<br>projector, 2 lying<br>bean bags, 2           | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID            | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs   | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation   | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|---|--|--|---|--|---------------------------------|
|                                  |   |             |             | one window<br>with a black<br>out roller blind  | sitting bean bags,<br>a variety of<br>cushions, an iPod<br>dock/ iPod and<br>drawers<br>containing;<br>magazines,<br>stress relief toys,<br>chewing gum and<br>educational<br>materials<br>promoting<br>relaxation and<br>healthy living   |  |   |  |                                 |
| Zimmermann<br>2020<br>No PMID    | Human service<br>workers and<br>nursing staff<br>responsible for<br>supervising the<br>use of serenity<br>room      | NR          | NR          | Serenity room<br>to provide a<br>safe<br>environment<br>for patients to<br>self-soothe and<br>practice<br>alternative<br>coping<br>strategies | Rocking chair,<br>oversized bean<br>bag, curtains,<br>inspirational<br>quotes and<br>chalkboard wall,<br>built in desk area,<br>sound machine,<br>kinetic sand,<br>stretch balls and<br>strings, fidget<br>spinners,<br>inspirational<br>books, liquid filled<br>non-toxic floor<br>tiles, Himalayan<br>salt lamp night<br>light, and<br>squeeze balls | NR   | NR  | NR   | NR                              |
| Risk Assessmen                   | t   |             |             |   |  |  |   |  |                                 |
| Abderhalden<br>2008<br>18700217  | Group staff<br>meetings to<br>discuss<br>preventive<br>measures for a<br>small subgroup<br>of high-risk<br>patients | NR          | NR          | NR  | NR   | Structured short-term<br>risk assessment for<br>every new patient<br>during the first 3 days<br>of hospitalization and<br>twice daily thereafter | NR  | Short-term risk<br>assessment<br>completed within<br>3 days of<br>admission and<br>twice daily during<br>the rest of the<br>inpatient stay | NR                              |
| van de Sande<br>2011<br>22016437 | NR  | NR          | NR          | NR  | NR   | The Crisis Monitor for<br>early recognition of<br>patterns associated<br>with escalation and<br>symptom severity<br>change; Brøset               | NR  | 5 minutes per<br>patient to<br>administer daily<br>Crisis Monitor; 15<br>minutes per<br>patient to   | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID       | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients  | Time to Perform<br>Documentation   | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|---|--------------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
|                             |  |             |             |   |                    | Violence Checklist<br>and the Kennedy–<br>Axis V (short version)<br>scale to identify risks<br>of loss of control;<br>Kennedy–Axis V (full<br>version), Brief<br>Psychiatric Rating<br>Scale (BPRS),<br>Dangerousness<br>Scale, Social<br>Dysfunction and<br>Aggression Scale to<br>evaluate mental state<br>changes and current<br>patient behavior   |  | administer weekly<br>assessment<br>measures  |                                 |
| Blair 2017<br>26897657      | NR   | NR          | NR          | NR  | NR                 | Medical Director and<br>the Director of<br>Nursing examined all<br>S/R events to<br>determine if a formal<br>administrative review<br>was needed (based<br>on severity and<br>outcome). Review<br>included questions on<br>staff knowledge of the<br>patient, the specific<br>de-escalation<br>intervention(s) used<br>and the<br>communication about<br>the patient's status<br>prior to the event. | Physician<br>review<br>frequency<br>increased to<br>every 2 h<br>from every 4<br>h for patients<br>over the age<br>of 18 | NR   | NR                              |
| Clarke 2010<br>20712684     | Six full-time<br>nursing staff<br>charged with<br>the<br>responsibility<br>of completing<br>the Brøset<br>Violence<br>Checklists | NR          | NR          | NR  | NR                 | Brøset Violence<br>Checklist completed<br>by general duty<br>nursing staff for each<br>patient assigned to<br>him or her on each<br>shift  | NR   | Brøset Violence<br>Checklist<br>completed during<br>each nursing shift<br>for the first 72 h<br>of admission | NR                              |
| Harrington 2019<br>31206989 | Patients<br>categorized as<br>medium risk<br>were allocated<br>a contact nurse<br>responsible for                                | NR          | NR          | Secure high-<br>care area for<br>high-risk<br>patient<br>population | NR                 | Risk assessment<br>completed on<br>admission, when<br>mental status<br>changed, or at a<br>minimum of once per   | Ward rounds<br>conducted 2–<br>3x an hour<br>and at<br>strategic<br>times such as  | Risk<br>assessments<br>were completed<br>on admission, at<br>first psychiatrist<br>consultant review,        | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID    | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients   | Time to Perform<br>Documentation   | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|--------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|---|--------------------|---|---|--|---------------------------------|
|                          | ensuring that<br>regular<br>engagements<br>occurred;<br>patients in the<br>high-risk<br>category<br>managed in<br>either a secure<br>high-care area<br>with a staff:<br>patient ratio of<br>2:5 or in the<br>open ward with<br>1:1 nursing. |             |             |   |                    | week to categorize<br>patients as 'low',<br>'medium', or 'high'<br>risk; Medium and high<br>risk patients had risk<br>reviews regularly<br>throughout the day<br>while low risk patients<br>had risk reviews 1x<br>per shift; Patient<br>Safety Plan captured<br>possible early<br>warning signs for<br>change in risk,<br>activities to decrease<br>exacerbation of risk<br>and management<br>strategies | shift change<br>and meal<br>time; Medium<br>risk patients<br>required an<br>initial<br>comprehend-<br>sive<br>engagement<br>by contact<br>nurse and<br>subsequent<br>reviews<br>occurred no<br>less<br>frequently<br>than 1x an<br>hour; patients<br>requiring 4+<br>engagements<br>an hour were<br>reviewed for<br>change is risk<br>status to<br>high-risk'<br>patients<br>requiring only<br>hourly<br>engagements<br>were<br>considered<br>for change to<br>low-risk | and with change<br>in mental status;<br>Risk review<br>conducted 1x per<br>shift for low-risk<br>patients; risk<br>reviewed<br>conducted<br>regularly<br>throughout the<br>day for medium<br>and high-risk<br>patients |                                 |
| Manning 2022<br>36006571 | NR  | NR          | NR          | NR  | NR                 | Modified Agitation<br>Severity Scale<br>(MASS) to assess<br>current severity of<br>patient agitation  | NR  | One minute to<br>score the<br>Modified Agitation<br>Severity Scale at<br>time of admission<br>and then twice<br>daily per patient  | NR                              |
| Trauer 2010<br>No PMID   | Staff not<br>involved in the<br>MAAP event<br>engaged in a<br>patient<br>debriefing; A<br>Practice<br>Development<br>Nurse was<br>appointed for   | NR          | NR          | Time-out areas<br>away from<br>others were<br>required for<br>patients to<br>voluntarily go<br>when<br>experiencing<br>distress | NR                 | Nursing staff initially<br>assessed patients<br>displaying agitated or<br>aggressive behavior<br>using the Fremantle  | Reassess-<br>ments and<br>variation in<br>management<br>occurred<br>every 15 to<br>30 minutes   | De-briefings<br>occurred 24-48<br>hours after the<br>MAAP event  | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID     | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs   | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients  | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|---------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                           | the six month<br>implementation<br>to provide<br>training and<br>ongoing<br>support and<br>monitoring;<br>Senior<br>clinicians<br>would perform<br>informal check-<br>ins with shift<br>leaders and<br>staff about<br>MAAP initiation |             |             |                       |  | Arousal Scale <sup>35</sup> ; All<br>assessments and<br>interventions were<br>recorded on specially<br>designed forms. |  |                                  |                                 |
| Comprehensive/            | Mixed   |             |             |                       |  |  |  |                                  |                                 |
| Bowers 2015<br>26166187   | Large number<br>of research<br>staff operated<br>across multiple<br>sites;<br>completion<br>was dependent<br>on the support<br>of nursing staff<br>to engage with<br>the trial and<br>undertake new<br>and additional<br>activities   | NR          | NR          | NR                    | Crate of<br>distraction and<br>sensory<br>modulation tools<br>including stress<br>toys, mp3 players<br>with soothing<br>music, light<br>displays, textured<br>blankets, <i>etc</i> | NR   | NR   | NR                               | NR                              |
| Välimäki 2022<br>36040740 | NR  | NR          | NR          | NR                    | NR   | NR   | Physician<br>review<br>frequency<br>increased to<br>every 2 h<br>from every 4<br>h for patients<br>over the age<br>of 18 | NR                               | NR                              |
| Boumans 2014<br>23890418  | Active<br>involvement of<br>staff for<br>program<br>preparation   | NR          | NR          | NR                    | NR   | Decisions<br>documented in a care<br>plan and goals<br>regularly evaluated by<br>a coordinating nurse                  | NR   | NR                               | NR                              |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Castle DJ, and Alderton D. (2003) Management of acute arousal in psychosis. In: Castle DJ, Copolov DL, Wykes T. (eds). Pharmacological and Psychosocial Treatment in Schizophrenia. London: Martin Dunitz, pp. 89102.

| Author, Year,<br>PMID         | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment  | Programming   | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs  | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Noorthoorn<br>2014<br>No PMID | NR  | NR   | NR  | NR  | NR  | During a first<br>admission,<br>information was<br>gathered to compile<br>specified signaling<br>plans ( <i>ie</i> , plans aimed<br>at early detection of<br>behavior preceding<br>aggression)                           | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Blair 2015<br>25751828        | Managers offer<br>themselves as<br>resources to<br>staff; staff<br>expected to<br>take initiative in<br>creating early<br>self-<br>management<br>plans; 1 staff<br>member may<br>remain with a<br>more<br>challenging<br>patient,<br>engaging with<br>him or her on a<br>consistent<br>basis until he<br>or she begins<br>to stabilize;<br>management<br>team<br>performed a<br>root cause<br>analysis on all<br>incidents of<br>S/R; increased<br>staff presence<br>on ward. | Staff eat<br>family-style<br>meals with<br>patients; An<br>increased staff<br>presence in the<br>milieu can take<br>the form of<br>sitting and<br>chatting with<br>patients over a<br>cup of coffee,<br>playing a game<br>of cards with<br>patients, or<br>reading a<br>newspaper or<br>magazine in<br>the day area<br>during a<br>downtime. | 2x daily<br>community<br>meetings<br>reinforce<br>community<br>structure,<br>provides<br>stability,<br>emphasizes<br>safety, invites<br>openness,<br>enhances<br>cohesiveness<br>and enables<br>patients to be<br>heard; A special<br>community<br>meeting can be<br>held, to address<br>problems or<br>debrief an<br>incident; Special<br>groups focused<br>on active<br>practice of<br>relaxation or<br>distraction<br>techniques . | Two small side<br>rooms are<br>used as patient<br>television<br>viewing areas,<br>so that the<br>main day area<br>promotes<br>conversation<br>and personal<br>interactions;<br>Rooms may be<br>made available<br>where patients<br>can go for a<br>quieter<br>atmosphere. | Music/<br>headphones,<br>authorized use of<br>computers,<br>supervised use of<br>guitar or karaoke<br>equipment | Admission screening<br>tools provide<br>information about<br>individual patient<br>trauma history,<br>triggers, history of<br>assault or aggression,<br>and strategies the<br>patient finds helpful<br>for self-calming. | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Dickens 2020<br>32691495      | NR  | NR   | NR  | NR  | Sensory boxes<br>funded from<br>project resources,  | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
|                               |   |  |   |   | sourced and<br>constructed by<br>the project officer  |  |   |                                  |                                 |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID        | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment  | Programming | Space<br>Requirements   | Equipment<br>Needs  | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients   | Time to Perform<br>Documentation  | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|------------------------------|---|--|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Hellerstein 2007<br>17890979 | Two staff<br>members<br>available to<br>escort an<br>individual<br>patient off-unit<br>to assist in de-<br>escalation;<br>Staff assigned<br>to escort small<br>groups to the<br>hospital's<br>enclosed<br>garden  | NR   | NR          | NR  | NR  | The Coping<br>Agreement<br>Questionnaire to<br>determine what upset<br>or agitated patients,<br>how they responded<br>when upset and how<br>they preferred to be<br>treated while on the<br>unit; family were<br>asked for input on<br>effective coping<br>methods  | The time that<br>a patient<br>could remain<br>in restraint or<br>seclusion<br>before an<br>additional<br>physician<br>order was<br>required<br>decreased<br>from 4 h to 2<br>h. | NR  | NR                              |
| Khadivi 2004<br>15534024     | NR explicitly;<br>assumed<br>additional staff<br>time required<br>for a) post<br>episode<br>debriefing of<br>the staff and<br>the patient; b)<br>review of each<br>episode by the<br>senior nurse<br>and a<br>physician; and<br>c) continuous<br>nursing<br>monitoring to<br>minimize the<br>duration of<br>episodes of<br>seclusion and<br>restraint | NR   | NR          | NR  | NR  | NR explicitly;<br>assumed additional<br>documentation<br>associated with a)<br>new history of<br>inpatient violence to<br>admission form; b)<br>continuous nursing<br>monitoring c) post<br>episode debriefing of<br>the staff and the<br>patient; d) review of<br>each episode by the<br>senior nurse and a<br>physician | NR explicitly;<br>assumed<br>additional<br>time<br>associated<br>with<br>continuous<br>nursing<br>monitoring  | NR explicitly;<br>assumed<br>additional time for<br>documentation<br>associated with a)<br>new history of<br>inpatient violence<br>to admission<br>form; b)<br>continuous<br>nursing<br>monitoring c) post<br>episode<br>debriefing of the<br>staff and the<br>patient; d) review<br>of each episode<br>by the senior<br>nurse and a<br>physician | NR                              |
| Lewis 2009<br>19291492       | An "on call<br>witness" and<br>"on call<br>clinician"<br>facilitated the<br>multistep de-<br>briefing<br>process  | A Family Style<br>Meals program<br>permitted<br>patients and<br>staff to sit and<br>eat together;<br>patient and<br>staff art gallery;<br>framed<br>pictures of<br>staff's pets on<br>the unit | NR          | Patient moved<br>to their room,<br>activity room or<br>empty alcove<br>for use of<br>Comfort Cart | Comfort cart<br>included stress<br>balls, CD players<br>with headphones,<br>aromatherapy, art<br>supplies, musical<br>instruments,<br>karaoke, games,<br>and journal<br>writing supplies. | The Phipps<br>Aggression Screening<br>Tool for identification<br>of patients at risk for<br>violent behavior; The<br>Personal Safety Plan<br>to identify<br>interventions to<br>prevent violence; The<br>Patient Support Sheet<br>to inform the observer<br>of patients under<br>observation on target                    | NR  | Stage 1 of<br>witnessing<br>program for S/R<br>debriefing<br>occurred<br>immediately after<br>S/R episode,<br>Stage 2 occurred<br>within 24 hours of<br>event.  | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID    | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming  | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|--------------------------|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                          |   |             |  |                       |                    | symptoms, effective<br>interventions, and<br>reportable events;<br>Witnessing program<br>for S/R debriefing<br>which included<br>immediate post event<br>debriefing to gather<br>data on triggers and<br>contributing factors,<br>interventions, and<br>barriers to success.<br>Second stage of<br>program involved a<br>chart review, patient<br>interview and case<br>conference with<br>nursing staff for root<br>cause analysis.  |   |                                  |                                 |
| McDonagh 2019<br>No PMID | Hired 6<br>Therapeutic<br>Assistants/<br>Peer support<br>specialists to<br>put on 4-6<br>hours of<br>programming a<br>day; involved<br>representatives<br>from other<br>service lines to<br>run group<br>programming<br>including<br>police, human<br>resources,<br>chaplain,<br>nutrition, and<br>voluntary<br>services. | NR          | 4-6 hours of<br>programming<br>per day<br>included:<br>Recovery<br>groups (anger,<br>relaxation, etc);<br>SUD/PTSD/<br>Depression<br>groups; Illness<br>Management<br>and Recovery<br>Training; Social<br>Skills Training;<br>Recreation<br>Therapy;<br>Nutrition group;<br>Safety outside<br>the hospital;<br>Occupational/<br>CV building;<br>Oral Hygiene;<br>Non-secular<br>groups; Various<br>entertainment<br>activities; VA<br>Benefits;<br>Discharge<br>planning;<br>Individual/family<br>meetings | NR                    | NR                 | Program indicators:<br>Attendance Sheets,<br>Recovery Services<br>Checklist and Various<br>psychometrics (PCL-<br>5, BAM-R, BDI-2,<br>etc); S/R monitoring<br>included documenting<br>day of week initiated,<br>tour of duty initiated,<br>number of peisodes<br>per patient, age and<br>gender of patient,<br>staff nurse initiating<br>S/R, any injuries<br>occurring to staff<br>and/or patients,<br>compliance with<br>documentation<br>standards and<br>medication use | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID    | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming   | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|--------------------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Pollard 2007<br>17102932 | NR  | NR          | NR  | NR                    | NR                 | NR  | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Richmond 1996<br>8936879 | NR  | NR          | NR  | NR                    | NR                 | Data collection form<br>to identify which least<br>restrictive<br>alternative(s) were<br>used and the<br>outcome at the time<br>of intervention with a<br>disruptive patient  | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Stoll 2022<br>35650555   | NR  | NR          | NR  | NR                    | NR                 | NR  | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Taxis 2002<br>11901660   | Core training<br>content<br>delivered by<br>charge nurse<br>to the non-<br>licensed staff<br>in the form of<br>staff meetings<br>and 1:1<br>sessions;<br>Professional<br>nurse became<br>the coach for<br>non-licensed<br>personnel | NR          | Specific<br>programmatic<br>changes made<br>to address the<br>needs of<br>patients with<br>Axis 2<br>diagnoses with<br>a tendency to<br>engage in self-<br>harming<br>incidents,<br>manipulative,<br>and attention-<br>seeking<br>behaviors | NR                    | NR                 | Each event of<br>restraint or seclusion<br>was evaluated by the<br>nurse project<br>manager to<br>determine: (1)<br>appropriateness of<br>the restraint or<br>seclusion, (2) any<br>attempt to use an<br>appropriate, less<br>restrictive alternative<br>prior, (3) care during<br>the incident, and (4)<br>care immediately after<br>the incident; Quarterly<br>report compiled to<br>track incidents and<br>trends by shift, unit,<br>and patient; 23-item<br>audit tool was created<br>that addressed<br>justification of the use<br>of seclusion or<br>restraint, assessment,<br>care during the<br>procedure, care<br>immediately after the<br>procedure and<br>documentation. | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

#### Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>PMID          | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment | Programming  | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Whitecross<br>2020<br>32391731 | A<br>multidiscipline-<br>ry team<br>available on<br>call to manage<br>behavioral<br>deterioration<br>(medical,<br>nursing,<br>psychology,<br>social work,<br>occupational<br>therapy, art<br>and music<br>therapy, and<br>consumer and<br>carer peer<br>support<br>professionals)   | NR          | NR   | NR                    | NR                 | NR   | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |
| Zuehlke 2016<br>27845534       | 27<br>interdisciplina-<br>ry team<br>members<br>consisting of<br>psychiatry,<br>nursing,<br>psychology,<br>social work,<br>peer support,<br>and<br>occupational/re<br>creational<br>therapy;<br>certified peer<br>specialist<br>added to the<br>inpatient unit to<br>meet with<br>patients<br>individually for<br>recovery goal<br>development,<br>resource<br>access and<br>support group<br>facilitation. | NR          | Group<br>programming<br>included<br>psychoeduca-<br>tional,<br>recreational,<br>peer-support,<br>and process<br>therapy groups<br>which were<br>increased during<br>the weekdays<br>and added<br>during<br>weekends. | NR                    | NR                 | Patients provided a<br>worksheet on goals,<br>objectives, strengths,<br>and preferences<br>which was<br>incorporated into the<br>treatment plan. | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

#### Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>PMID                   | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment  | Programming  | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs                                | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision   |
|---|--|--|--|-----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------------|---|
| APNA<br>Statement,<br>2018 <sup>a</sup> | Healthcare<br>organizations<br>and their<br>nursing<br>leadership<br>groups must<br>make<br>commitments<br>of adequate<br>professional<br>staffing levels,<br>staff time and<br>resources to<br>assure that<br>staff are<br>adequately<br>trained and<br>currently<br>competent to<br>perform<br>treatment<br>processes,<br>milieu<br>management,<br>de-escalation<br>techniques<br>and seclusion<br>or restraint. | NR   | NR   | NR                    | NR  | Oversight of<br>seclusion and<br>restraint must be<br>part of an<br>organization's<br>performance<br>improvement effort<br>and these data must<br>be open for<br>inspection by<br>regulatory agencies.<br>Reporting<br>requirements must<br>be based on a<br>common definition of<br>seclusion and<br>restraint and include<br>specific data<br>requirements. | NR  | NR                               | NR  |
| Ashcraft 2012 <sup>a</sup>              | Over 50% of<br>RI staff<br>members are<br>peer support<br>specialists,<br>who through<br>their own<br>experience<br>understand<br>the trauma<br>caused by the<br>use of force<br>and coercion.   | Establishment<br>of a<br>noninstitution<br>al<br>environment.<br>In the crisis<br>centers,<br>patients have<br>their own key<br>and home-<br>cooked food;<br>liberal<br>property<br>management<br>processes are<br>employed.<br>Individuals<br>keep their<br>own phones, | Morning<br>recovery<br>activity<br>designed to<br>create an<br>atmosphere of<br>community by<br>having people<br>share and<br>connect with<br>one another<br>through<br>acceptance<br>rituals. Design<br>and implement,<br>with service<br>recipient input,<br>self-directed<br>programming, | NR                    | Computer<br>stations provide<br>access to e-mail. | Development of<br>"electronic recovery<br>record" for patients<br>and staff to create<br>electronic recovery<br>and personal<br>wellness plans and<br>jointly document<br>progress in an<br>electronic "wellness<br>journal."   | NR  | NR                               | In outpatient<br>services, case<br>management has<br>been enhanced or<br>replaced by peer<br>recovery coaching. |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID      | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment   | Programming  | Space<br>Requirements  | Equipment<br>Needs  | Documentation<br>Needs  | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients   | Time to Perform<br>Documentation  | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
|                            |  | and families<br>and friends<br>are welcome<br>to visit.                         | including<br>education and<br>self-advocacy<br>to reduce<br>reliance on<br>"compliance<br>oriented"<br>services. |  |   |   |   |   |                                 |
| Clement, 2021 <sup>a</sup> | Physicians,<br>resident<br>physicians,<br>clinical<br>psychologists,<br>registered<br>nurses and<br>advanced<br>practice<br>registered<br>nurses are<br>required to<br>actively<br>participate in<br>plans of care<br>and<br>multidiscipli-<br>nary teams.<br>The Restraint<br>and Seclusion<br>committee<br>was created<br>to review S/R<br>data for usage<br>and trends. | NR  | Provide<br>opportunity for<br>physical<br>activity,<br>distraction, or<br>diversional<br>activities              | NR   | Play calming<br>music or TV<br>CARE Channel,<br>provide<br>aromatherapy | All orders for<br>restraints and<br>seclusion are<br>entered in the<br>electronic health<br>record using<br>approved hospital<br>order sets.<br>Documentation of<br>restraint and<br>seclusion included a<br>description of<br>circumstances<br>leading to S/R,<br>attempted<br>alternatives with<br>patient's response,<br>revisions to the plan<br>of care, patient<br>injuries and death<br>related to restraint<br>use. | Assessment<br>and<br>reassess-<br>ment of the<br>patient<br>regarding<br>the need for<br>restraint or<br>seclusion<br>was required<br>with nurses<br>conferring<br>with<br>providers for<br>continued<br>S/R use<br>before the<br>order<br>expires. For<br>behavioral<br>cases,<br>assessment<br>of physical/<br>psychologi-<br>cal status<br>occurred<br>once every 4<br>hours and<br>every 30<br>minutes for<br>violent<br>cases. | If an RN<br>initiates/disconti<br>nues a seclusion<br>or restraint<br>episode, a<br>licensed<br>independent<br>practitioner must<br>be notified as<br>soon as possible<br>but no later than<br>1 hour<br>afterward, and<br>an order must<br>be entered in the<br>electronic health<br>record within 6<br>hours. | NR                              |
| lwamasa,<br>2017ª          | Facilities<br>identify a peer<br>support<br>specialist as a<br>seclusion/rest<br>raint reduction   | Home-like<br>non-<br>institutional,<br>and patient-<br>centered<br>environments | Provide<br>patients with<br>meaningful<br>activities<br>through<br>interdisciplinary                             | Comfort<br>rooms for<br>meditation,<br>music<br>relaxation and | Equipment for<br>sensory<br>modulation and<br>comfort rooms.            | Data relating to S/R<br>episodes must be<br>inputted into the<br>electronic health<br>record. Toolkit<br>provides de-briefing   | NR  | Debriefing must<br>take place within<br>24-48 hours<br>after the actual<br>event.   | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID                         | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix  | Environment  | Programming  | Space<br>Requirements  | Equipment<br>Needs | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|---|---|--|--|--|--------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | champion for<br>every unit.<br>Facility<br>leadership<br>ensures<br>adequate<br>inpatient<br>mental health<br>staffing.<br>Inpatient staff<br>should<br>collaborate<br>with quality<br>management<br>staff to access<br>data and run<br>reports used<br>to assess<br>process<br>improvement<br>efforts.<br>Facilities<br>should<br>establish an<br>interdisciplina-<br>ry data review<br>workgroup. | that imbue<br>healing,<br>familiarity,<br>and a sense<br>of being<br>valued.<br>Environmental<br>design<br>provides<br>opportunities<br>for Veteran<br>relaxation and<br>promotes<br>space for<br>therapeutic<br>staff and<br>Veteran<br>interactions. | collaborations<br>including daily<br>treatment<br>planning,<br>motivating<br>patients to<br>educational,<br>therapeutic,<br>and<br>recreational<br>activities.<br>Incorporation of<br>sensory<br>modulation. | sensory<br>modulation.   |                    | form that can be<br>adopted by staff.<br>Development of a<br>national<br>standardized<br>restraint note.<br>Facilities should<br>consider use of<br>standardized note<br>titles as a process<br>for collecting data<br>while national<br>templates are being<br>developed. |   |                                  |                                 |
| VA Northern<br>California<br>HCS <sup>a</sup> | Charge RN<br>and/or an<br>attending<br>psychiatrist<br>act as clinical<br>consults when<br>staff are<br>concerned<br>about a<br>patient's<br>behavior or<br>potential for a<br>behavioral<br>emergency.<br>The Code<br>Green team<br>leader has the<br>most<br>knowledge of<br>the  | NR   | NR   | Use of a quiet<br>room, which is<br>a safe area<br>for enhanced<br>monitoring of<br>patients with<br>escalating<br>anxiety or<br>aggression. | NR                 | A "Code Green<br>Response Report" is<br>completed in the<br>electronic health<br>record within 48<br>hours of the<br>incident. The<br>template includes all<br>pertinent information<br>related to the<br>behavioral<br>emergency<br>response.                             | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

| Author, Year,<br>PMID  | Staffing<br>Needs and<br>Mix   | Environment | Programming | Space<br>Requirements | Equipment<br>Needs   | Documentation<br>Needs   | Time to<br>Perform<br>Checks on<br>Patients | Time to Perform<br>Documentation | Changes in<br>Service Provision |
|------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|--|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                        | patient/situati<br>on and/or has<br>the most<br>training. If a<br>therapeutic<br>containment<br>is to occur, at<br>least 3 team<br>members are<br>required.  |             |             |                       |  |  |   |                                  |                                 |
| Wale 2011 <sup>ª</sup> | New job title<br>of Behavioral<br>Health<br>Associate<br>who receives<br>extensive<br>crisis<br>prevention<br>and de-<br>escalation<br>training and<br>performs<br>some duties<br>that had been<br>assumed by<br>hospital<br>police. | NR          | NR          | NR                    | Purchase of<br>sensory<br>modulation<br>equipment for<br>each inpatient<br>psychiatric unit<br>which included<br>rockers,<br>weighted<br>blankets and<br>vests, and a<br>rolling cabinet in<br>which to store<br>them. | Psychiatric<br>emergency<br>assessment form to<br>be used in all the<br>Psychiatric<br>Emergency<br>Services. This<br>includes a trauma<br>assessment, patient<br>preferences<br>regarding effective<br>calming measures,<br>triggers for agitation,<br>and preferences<br>regarding S/R use.<br>Monthly data<br>submissions to the<br>corporate office are<br>required. | NR  | NR                               | NR                              |

*Notes.* <sup>a</sup> Protocol without evaluation study results.

## **APPENDIX J. RESULTS**

## **Results Summary: Seclusion**

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design             | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size   | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Hospital/Unit Restructu                      | ring   |                                      |   |   |
| Hochstrasser, 2018,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post | Open-door policy with recovery-oriented care   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion<br>OR (95% CI) open door policy: 0.88<br>(0.83 to 0.92)   | Mean (SD) hours of seclusion<br>Last year of post intervention follow up<br>(2015): 18.2 (6.5)    |
|  | 14,435 patients (may<br>include some<br>admissions before<br>policy which was<br>implemented in Aug<br>2011) |                                      | <b>Cases with at least 1 seclusion</b><br>Last year of post intervention follow-<br>up (2015): 3.5% (97/2803)<br>Baseline year (2010): 8.2%<br>(239/2924) | Baseline year (2010): 27.1 (16.4)<br>One-way ANOVA p <0.001                                       |
|  | 2,803 patients in 2015   | 2,924 patients in 2010               | <b>Mean (SD) number of seclusion</b><br>Last year of post intervention follow-<br>up (2015): 2.9 (3.4)<br>Baseline year (2010): 5.1 (8.7)                 |   |
| Hunter, 1993, United<br>States, Pre-post     | After hospital restructuring   | Before hospital<br>restructuring     | No. seclusion events post (10<br>months) vs pre (10 months)<br>Post period no. events: 32   | Hours of seclusion episode<br>Post period mean (SD): 2.3 (2.8)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 5.0 (8.4) |
|  | 78 patients  | 66 patients                          | Pre period no. events: 31<br>Difference: p = NS   | Difference: $p = 0.02$  |
| Jenkins, 2014, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post   | Purpose built<br>psychiatric intensive<br>care unit  | Old unit                             | No. seclusion incidents post (3-6<br>months) vs pre (3-6 months)<br>Post period no. events: 3   | <b>Total duration seclusion (minutes)</b><br>Post period: 531<br>Pre period: 2117                 |
|  | 18 patients  | 18 patients                          | Pre period no. events: 14<br>Difference: p = 0.001  | Difference: $p = 0.001$   |
|  |  |                                      |   | Mean (SD) duration of seclusion (minutes)   |
|  |  |                                      |   | Post period: 190 (122)  |
|  |  |                                      |   | Pre period:153 (98)<br>Difference: p = 0.288  |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>Germany, Pre-post             | Architecturally positive redesign  | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                            | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size   | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size   | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| Staff Education/Training                                    | 9  |  |   |   |
| Bowers, 2008, United<br>Kingdom, Concurrent<br>and pre-post | City Nurse Intervention<br>- Escalation Training<br>2 userds<br>- Escalation Training<br>- Escalati |  | Seclusion per shift (pre-post<br>analysis only)<br>Post period mean (SD): 0.007 (0.098)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.016 (0.125)<br>Difference (among only intervention<br>ward): p = 0.019   |   |
|   | 3 wards  |  | , .   |   |
| Forster, 1999, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | Staff training   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)   | NR  | NR  |
| Haefner, 2021, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | De-escalation training<br>(TeamSTEPPS)   | Pre-intervention (practice<br>as usual)  | Seclusion events post (2 months)<br>vs pre (2 months)<br>Post period no. events and rate: 15<br>(4.4%)<br>Pre period no. events and rate: 23<br>(5.9%)<br>Difference: p = 0.349   |   |
| Sensory Modulation  |  |  |   |   |
| Lloyd, 2013, Australia,<br>Concurrent                       | Sensory modulation<br>room<br>NR   | Concurrent control<br>(practice as usual)<br>NR                                      | Seclusion episodes pre (6 months)<br>and post (6 months)<br>Intervention ward<br>No. events (post): 53<br>No. events (pre): 157<br>Comparator ward<br>No. events (post): 81<br>No. events (pre): 46<br>Significant decrease in rate of<br>seclusion for intervention vs<br>comparison ward (p <0.001) | Duration of seclusion<br>"No evidence that the duration of<br>seclusion episodes changed."                |
| Cummings, 2010,<br>United States,<br>Concurrent             | Comfort room   | Concurrent control<br>(practice as usual)<br>Pre-intervention (practice<br>as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Azuela, 2018, New<br>Zealand, Pre-post                      | Sensory modulation<br>room<br>N NR   | Pre-intervention (practice<br>as usual)<br>N NR                                      | Seclusion episodes post (1 year) vs<br>pre (1 year)   | Seclusion duration post (1 year) vs pre<br>(1 year)<br>Unit A Median (SD) hours (post): 68.75<br>(77.512) |

Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design         | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
|  |                                    |                                      | Comfort room was implemented in<br>both Unit A and B; results were<br>analyzed separately as pre-post<br>Unit A total events (post): 81             | Unit A Median (SD) hours (pre): 126.80<br>(133.97)<br>p>0.05            |
|  |                                    |                                      | Unit A total events (pre): 91<br>Unit A Median (SD) (post): 6.5 (3.4)   | Unit B Median (SD) hours (post): 145.30<br>(196.8)                      |
|  |                                    |                                      | Unit A Median (SD) (pre): 8.5 (3.9)<br>p>0.05   | Unit B Median (SD) hours baseline (pre):<br>360.30 (220.12)<br>p = 0.02 |
|  |                                    |                                      | Unit B total events (post): 115<br>Unit B total events (pre): 162<br>Unit B Median (post): 7.5 (6.2)<br>Unit B Median (pre): 14.5 (3.6)<br>p = 0.04 |   |
| Novak, 2012, Australia,<br>Pre-post      | Sensory room                       | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion episodes post (12 months) and pre (12 months)   | NR  |
|  | 75 patients <sup>36</sup>          | 75 patients                          | Post period mean (SD): 18.2 (7.7)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 17.2 (6.0)<br>Difference: p = NS   |   |
| Sivak, 2012, United<br>States, Pre-post  | Comfort room                       | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion episodes post (4<br>months) vs pre (4 months)   |   |
|  | NR                                 | NR                                   | Pre intervention mean rate of<br>seclusion/1000 days of client care<br>before intervention (July through Oct<br>2010): 0                            |   |
|  |                                    |                                      | "Since the initiation of the comfort<br>rooms, there has been no use of<br>seclusion or restraint"  |   |
| Smith, 2013, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post | Sensory room                       | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | No. seclusion events post (3<br>months) vs pre (3 months)   | Seclusion duration post (3 months) vs<br>pre (3 months)                 |
|  | NR                                 | NR                                   | Post period no. events: 37 (25 were repeat events by 6 patients)  | Post range: 45 minutes to 16 hours 30 minutes                           |
|  |                                    |                                      | Pre period no. events: 27 (12 were<br>repeat events by 4 patients<br>Difference: NS; Authors notes "If the  | Pre range: 40 minutes to 3 days<br>Difference: NR                       |
|  |                                    |                                      | repeater seclusion were extracted as  |   |

<sup>36</sup> Independent sample size is unclear. Study reports sample to experience seclusion events, which may have included the same individual multiple times.

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design             | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size                    | Episodes of Seclusion  | Time in Seclusion   |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|
|  |                                     |   | anomalies, the rates of seclusion would be seen to have been reduced." | Mean (SD) duration of seclusion<br>(minutes) post (3 months) vs pre (3<br>months)   |
|  |                                     |   |  | Post period: 3 hours 59 minutes (3 hours 40 minutes)  |
|  |                                     |   |  | Pre period: 7 hours 30 minutes (17 hours 25 minutes)  |
|  |                                     |   |  | Difference: NR  |
|  |                                     |   |  | "This may look as if the mean duration of<br>time in seclusion decreased considerably<br>after the sensory room had been<br>introduced. However these results are<br>skewed by some extreme values of very<br>long seclusion time periods, with two long<br>seclusion episodes in [the pre period] of 2<br>days, 6 hours and 3 days, and in [the post<br>period], there was one seclusion episode<br>of 16 hours 30 minutes. With these three<br>outliers removed from the data set, the<br>mean duration in [the pre period] (n = 25)<br>was 2 hours 46 minutes (SD = 2 hours 50<br>minutes) and in [the post period] (n = 36)<br>it was 3 hours 37 minutes (SD = 3 hours 7<br>minutes). Therefore the average length of<br>time in seclusion had actually increased,<br>not decreased following the introduction of<br>the sensory room." |
| Zimmermann, 2020,<br>United States, Pre-post | Serenity room                       | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)                | NR   | NR  |
| Risk Assessment                              |                                     |   |  |   |
| Abderhalden, 2008,<br>Switzerland, RCT       | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC) | Control (practice as usual)                         | NR   | NR  |
| van de Sande, 2011,                          | Structured risk                     | Control (practice as                                | Seclusion incidents  | Hours in seclusion  |
| Netherlands, RCT                             | assessment (BVC)                    | usual)  | 30-week intervention RR (95% CI):<br>1.01 (0.74 to 1.88)               | 30-week intervention RR (95% CI): 0.62 (0.58 to 0.88)   |
|  | 20 beds and 207 patients during     | 16 beds in control wards<br>and 251 patients during | 10-week baseline RR (95% Cl): 1.19<br>(0.76 to 1.88)                   | 10-week baseline RR (95% Cl): 1.12<br>(1.01 to 1.19)  |
|  | intervention period                 | intervention period                                 |  | % change in risk ratio in baseline to intervention period: -45% (p <0.05)   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design         | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                          | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|
|  |   |                                      | % change in baseline risk ratio to<br>intervention period risk ratio: -15%<br>(p = NS)                                    |   |
|  |   |                                      | No. secluded patients   |   |
|  |   |                                      | 30 week intervention RR (95% CI):<br>1.71 (1.12 to 2.67)  |   |
|  |   |                                      | 10 week baseline RR (95% CI): 1.42<br>(0.83 to 2.48)  |   |
|  |   |                                      | % change in risk ratio of no. of<br>patients exposed to seclusion to risk<br>ratio in intervention period: 8%<br>(p = NS) |   |
| Blair, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-pos   | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                         | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion episodes post (12<br>months) vs pre (12 months)   | Duration of seclusion per admission post (12 months)                        |
|  | 8,029 admissions  | 3,884 admissions                     | Proportion of patients secluded (post): 4.4% (213/8,029 admission)  | Difference (12 months post intervention): -<br>27% (p = NR)                 |
|  | 0,020 441110010110  |                                      | Proportion of patients secluded (pre): 9.2% (358/3884 admission).   | Duration of seclusion per admission in 12<br>months before intervention: NR |
|  |   |                                      | Difference (12 months post intervention): -52% (p <0.001)   |   |
|  |   |                                      |   | Minutes in seclusion post (12 months) vs pre (12 months)                    |
|  |   |                                      |   | Mean (SD) (post): 516.2   |
|  |   |                                      |   | Mean (SD) (pre): 337.7 (NR)<br>Difference: p <0.01                          |
| Clarke, 2010, Canada,                    | Structured risk   | Pre-intervention (practice           | Episodes of seclusion   |   |
| Pre-post                                 | assessment (BVC)  | as usual)                            | 2 months after intervention: 22 episodes/month  |   |
|  | N NR  | N NR                                 | 3 months intervention phase: 12 episodes/month  |   |
|  |   |                                      | 2 months before intervention: 30<br>episodes/month<br>p = NR  |   |
| Harrington, 2019,<br>Australia, Pre-post | Risk assessment<br>(Clinical Risk<br>Management Initiative) | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion per 1,000 occupied bed<br>days post (18 months) vs pre (24<br>months)   |   |
|  |   |                                      | Difference in rates (95% CI): -12.8 (-<br>17.2 to -8.43)  |   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design          | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                                     | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size                                       | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|---|--|--|---|---|
|   | 965 admissions post-<br>implementation                                 | 1,090 admissions in pre period   | Pre-Intervention rate (95% CI): 43.7<br>40.6 to 46.9)                                   |   |
|   |  |  | RR (95% CI): 0.71 (0.63 to 0.80; p < 0.001)   |   |
| Manning, 2022, United<br>States, Pre-post | Risk assessment<br>(modified Agitation                                 | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)                                   | Seclusion incidents post (18<br>months) vs pre (18 months)                              | Mean (SD) minutes in seclusion post<br>(18 months) vs pre (18 months)                       |
|   | Severity Scale)  |  | Post: 28  | Post: 137 (97)  |
|   |  |  | Pre: 22   | Pre: 132 (141)  |
|   | 389 patients   | 353 patients   | Difference: p = NS  | Difference: p = NS  |
| Trauer, 2010,<br>Australia, Pre-post      | The Management of<br>Acute Arousal Program                             | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)                                   | No. seclusion events post (6<br>months) vs pre (6 months)<br>Post period no. events: 67 | Mean (median) duration of seclusion<br>(minutes) post (6 months) vs pre (6<br>months)       |
|   | 188 admissions   | 164 admission  | Pre period no. events: 64   | Post period: 312 (235)  |
|   |  |  | Difference: 0.51  | Pre period: 299 (230)   |
|   |  |  |   | Difference: 0.19  |
| Comprehensive/Mixed                       |  |  |   |   |
| Bowers, 2015, United<br>Kingdom, RCT      | Safewards  | Control wards (physical<br>health program)                             | NR  | NR  |
| Välimäki, 2022,<br>Finland, RCT           | Intervention wards   | Control wards (practice as usual)                                      | No. seclusion events at ward<br>level/total patients intervention vs<br>control         | Length per seclusion event on ward<br>level, geometric mean, min<br>intervention vs control |
|   | 8 wards, 13 units, 335<br>nurses, 238 hospital<br>beds, 4,163 patients | 7 wards, 15 units, 313<br>nurses, 235 hospital<br>beds, 4,186 patients | Baseline n (proportion) intervention:<br>629/4163 (15.1)                                | Log-transformed mean difference (95%<br>CI) 0.16 (-0.39 to 0.71; p = 0.56)                  |
|   |  |  | Baseline n (proportion) control:<br>580/4186 (13.9)                                     | Baseline geometric mean intervention: 1,378   |
|   |  |  | RR (95% CI) after intervention 0.72<br>(0.32 to 1.63; p = 0.42)                         | Baseline geometric mean control: 1,614<br>p-value for group*time: 0.21                      |
|   |  |  | p-value for group * time: 0.003   |   |
|   |  |  | No. secluded patients at ward level/total patients intervention vs control              |   |
|   |  |  | Baseline n (proportion) intervention: 342/4163 (8.2)                                    |   |
|   |  |  | Baseline n (proportion) control:<br>354/4186 (8.5)                                      |   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design   | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size | Episodes of Seclusion  | Time in Seclusion   |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|
|                                    |                                    |                                  | RR after intervention (95% CI) 0.76<br>(0.40 to 1.46; p = 0.41)  |   |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | P-value for group * time: 0.37                                   |   |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>Netherlands,     | Methodological work<br>approach    | Control (practice as usual)      | Seclusion episodes per 1,000 patient days                        | Hours in seclusion per 1,000 patient days                       |
| Concurrent                         |                                    |                                  | Change over time in incident of                                  | Change over time in incident of seclusion                       |
|                                    | 134 patients                       | 544 patients                     | seclusion comparison ward time series                            | comparison ward time series                                     |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Coefficient (SE): -0.22 (0.36, p = NS)                           | Coefficient (SE): 0.84 (28.85, p = NS)                          |
|                                    |                                    |                                  |  | Difference experimental vs comparison                           |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | <u>Difference experimental vs</u><br>comparison ward             | ward  |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Coefficient (SE): -0.55 (0.20, p <0.01)                          | Coefficient (SE): -63.46 (17.25, p <0.01)                       |
| Noorthoorn, 2014,                  | Intervention                       | Control (practice as             | Seclusion episodes   | Seclusion days  |
| Netherlands,<br>Concurrent control |                                    | usual)                           | Intervention Ward  | Intervention Ward   |
| Soncurrent control                 | 45-bed ward; 768                   | 38-bed ward: 702                 | No. episode over study period: 39 episodes (30 patients)         | Seclusion days per 1,000 patient days (2003): 8 days            |
|                                    | patients (1,392<br>admissions)     | patients (1,138<br>admissions)   | Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (1st                              | Number of seclusion days per 1,000                              |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | year): 6.7<br>Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (2nd                | patient days (2004): 3 days                                     |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | year): 4.6   | Comparison Ward   |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (3rd half year): 0.7              | Number of seclusion days per 1,000 patient days (2003): 17 days |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Comparison Ward  | Number of seclusion days per 1,000 patient days (2004): 19 days |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | No. episode over study period: 130                               | patient days (2004). 19 days                                    |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | episodes (79 patients)   | "Duration of seclusions did not differ                          |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (1st year): 14.7                  | between wards"  |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (2nd year): 21.4                  |   |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Seclusion per 1,000 admissions (3rd half year): 26.1             |   |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Seclusion occurred more in comparison wards: p = 0.001           |   |
|                                    |                                    |                                  | Hazard ratio for being secluded (comparison ward vs intervention |   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design              | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|
|   |   |                                      | ward): year 1: 2.8 (p = NR), year 2: 5.6 (p = NR)                   |   |
| Blair, 2015, United<br>States, Pre-post       | Engagement model                        | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Annual no. seclusion events post<br>(2002-2013) vs pre (2000)       | NR  |
|   |   |                                      | Post no events (2001-2013):   |   |
|   | NR                                      | NR                                   | 2013: 13  |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2012: 30  |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2011: 7   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2010: 3   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2009: 19  |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2008: 2   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2007: 0   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2006: 0   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2005: 0   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2004: 1   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2003: 3   |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2002: 10  |   |
|   |   |                                      | 2001: 53  |   |
|   |   |                                      | Pre no events (2000): 101   |   |
|   |   |                                      | Difference: NR  |   |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post         | Safewards                               | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Hellerstein, 2007,<br>United States, Pre-post | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | No. patients secluded month post<br>(67 months) vs pre (20 months)  | Total hours patients secluded month<br>Pre period mean (SD): 41.6 (52)      |
|   |   |                                      | Pre period mean (SD): 3.1 (1.4)                                     | Post period mean (SD): 2.7 (4.5)  |
|   | NR                                      | NR                                   | Post period mean (SD): 1.0 (1.1)<br>P-value for difference: <0.0001 | P-value for difference: 0.003   |
|   |   |                                      |   | % of total patients hours in seclusion<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.11 (0.14) |
|   |   |                                      |   | Post period mean (SD): 0.007 (0.01)   |
|   |   |                                      |   | P-value for difference: 0.03  |
| Khadivi, 2004, United<br>States, Pre-post     | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Lewis, 2009, United<br>States, Pre-post       | Crisis Prevention<br>Management program | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Episodes of seclusion   |   |

Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                           | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion   |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|
|  | NR                                      | NR                                   | "Three of the 4 units had a decrease<br>in the use of seclusion ranging from<br>30–63%."  |   |
| McDonagh<br>(PowerPoint), 2019,<br>United States, Pre-post | Recovery-oriented programming           | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | <b>No. episode of seclusion</b><br>Post period (3 years): 31<br>Pre period (3 years): 71  | <b>Total hours in seclusion</b><br>Post period (3 years): 142<br>Pre period (3 years): 1205                                     |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                   | 56.3% decrease ( $p = NR$ )   | 88%.3% decrease (p = NR)  |
| Pollard, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post,<br>Medium       | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Richmond, 1996,<br>United States, Pre-post                 | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | Hours in Seclusion Post (12 months)<br>vs Pre (12 months)<br>Pre period: 395.55 total seclusion hours                           |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                   |   | Post period: 788.2 total seclusion hours 50% increase in seclusion hours  |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post                      | Moral Case<br>Deliberation              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Proportion of patients secluded<br>Post period: 9.6% ( <i>N</i> = NR)<br>Pre period: 16.7% ( <i>N</i> = NR)   | <b>Time in seclusion</b><br>Post period mean (SD): 39.8 (95.2)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 156.2 (268.8)                           |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                   | Difference: p = 0.034   | Difference: $p = 0.115$   |
|  |   |                                      | Frequency seclusion episodes<br>among those in seclusion<br>Post period mean (SD): 3.4 (6.6)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 2.2 (2.5)<br>Difference: p = 0.42 | Hours seclusion per episode<br>Post period mean (SD): 10.0 (12.6)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 73.9 (102.3)<br>Difference: p = 0.05 |
| Taxis, 2002, United<br>States, Pre-post                    | Comprehensive<br>intervention           | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post                   | Psychiatric behavior of<br>concern team | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | Seclusion episodes per 1,000<br>occupied bed day post (6 months)<br>vs pre (6 months)   | Seclusion hours per 1,000 occupied<br>bed days post (6 months) vs pre (6<br>months)   |
|  | 1356 episodes of care                   |                                      | Mean 6 months before intervention:<br>19.2  | Mean 6 months after intervention: 76.0<br>Mean 6 months before intervention: 270.4  |
|  |   |                                      | Difference (6 months post): -65.3%<br>(p = NR)  | Difference (6 months post): -71.9%  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size     | Episodes of Seclusion   | Time in Seclusion |
|---|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
|   |                                    |                                      | Proportion of admitted patients<br>secluded post (6 months) vs pre (6<br>months)<br>Mean 6 months before intervention:<br>14.7% |                   |
|   |                                    |                                      | Difference (6 months post): -55.7%<br>(p = NR)  |                   |
| Zuehlke, 2016, United<br>States, High, Pre-post | Recovery-oriented program of care  | Pre-intervention (practice as usual) | NR  | NR                |

Abbreviations. ANOVA=analysis of variance; no.=number; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; OR=odds ratio; RoB=risk of bias; SD=standard deviation; VA=Veteran Affairs.

# $\mathbf{H} \quad \mathbf{+} \quad \mathbf{+}$

## **Results Summary: Restraint**

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                            | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size                       | Episodes of Restraint  | Time in Restraint  |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| Hospital/Unit Restruct                                      | uring   |   |  |  |
| Hochstrasser, 2018,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post                | Open-door policy<br>with recovery-<br>oriented care | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                   | NR   | NR   |
| Hunter, 1993, United<br>States, Pre-post                    | After hospital restructuring                        | Before hospital restructuring                             | No. restraint events post (10 months) vs pre (10 months)<br>Post period no. events: 190  | Hours of restraint episode<br>Pre period mean (SD): 11.1 (25.9)<br>Post period mean (SD): 9.2 (9.3)            |
|   | 78 patients   | 66 patients   | Pre period no. events: 114<br>Difference: p = NR   | Difference: p = NR   |
| Jenkins, 2014, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post                  | Purpose-built<br>psychiatric intensive<br>care unit | Old unit  | NR   | NR   |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>Germany, Pre-post                            | Architecturally positive redesign                   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                   | Patients restrained per month and per occupied<br>bed<br>Post period mean (SE): 0.035 (0.003)                                      | Duration (unit NR) of with fixations<br>per month and per occupied bed<br>Post period mean (SE): 0.962 (0.157) |
|   | NR  | NR  | Pre period mean (SE): 0.069 (0.004)<br>50.1% decrease (p <0.001)   | Pre period mean (SE): 2.015 (0.240)<br>48.4% decrease (p = 0.003)  |
|   |   |   | Days with fixations per month and per occupied bed   |  |
|   |   |   | Post period mean (SE): 0.081 (0.011)<br>Pre period mean (SE): 0.222 (0.019)<br>63.3% decrease (p <0.001)                           |  |
|   |   |   | Caring restraints per month and per occupied<br>bed  |  |
|   |   |   | Post period mean (SE): 0.012 (0.002)<br>Pre period mean (SE): 0.024 (0.002)<br>48.4% decrease (p = 0.001)                          |  |
| Staff Education/Trainir                                     | ng  |   |  |  |
| Bowers, 2008, United<br>Kingdom, Concurrent<br>and pre-post | City Nurse<br>Intervention -<br>Escalation Training | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>and concurrent | <b>Restraint per shift (pre-post analysis only)</b><br>Post period mean (SD): 0.031 (0.180)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.057 (0.257) | NR   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size    | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size     | Episodes of Restraint   | Time in Restraint |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|-------------------|
|   |                                       | control (practice as usual)             | Difference (among intervention wards only)<br>p = 0.0172  |                   |
|   | 3 wards                               | 5 wards                                 |   |                   |
| Forster, 1999, United<br>States, Pre-post       | Staff training                        | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | Rates of restraint post (12 months) vs pre (12 months)  |                   |
|   | 3,010 admissions                      | 2,560 admissions                        | Post period: 2,380 episodes per 3,010 admissions<br>Pre period: 2,379 episodes per 2,560 admissions<br>13% decrease (p = NR)  |                   |
| Haefner, 2021,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post   | De-esclation training<br>(TeamSTEPPS) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR                |
| Sensory Modulation                              |                                       |   |   |                   |
| Lloyd, 2013,<br>Australia, Concurrent           | Sensory modulation room               | Concurrent control (practice as usual)  | NR  | NR                |
| Cummings, 2010,<br>United States,<br>Concurrent | Comfort room                          | Concurrent control (practice as usual)  | NR  | NR                |
|   |                                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) |   |                   |
| Azuela, 2018, New<br>Zealand, Pre-post          | Sensory modulation room               | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR                |
| Novak, 2012,<br>Australia, Pre-post             | Sensory room                          | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR                |
| Sivak, 2012, United<br>States, Pre-post         | Comfort room                          | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Mean Restraint Episodes Post (4 months) vs<br>Pre (4 months)  | NR                |
|   | NR                                    | NR                                      | Post intervention per 1000 days of client care (Dec 2010 to Mar 2011): 0<br>Pre intervention per 1000 days of client care (July through Oct 2010): 0.37 per 1000 days of client care in July and 0 events in Aug, Sep, and Oct.<br>p = NR |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                 | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                             | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size                         | Episodes of Restraint   | Time in Restraint  |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| Smith, 2013, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post         | Sensory room   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)                        | NR  | NR   |
| Zimmermann, 2020,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post | Serenity room  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                     | NR  | NR   |
| Risk Assessment                                  |  |   |   |  |
| Abderhalden, 2008,<br>Switzerland, RCT           | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Control (practice as usual)                                 | NR  | NR   |
| van de Sande, 2011,<br>Netherlands RCT           | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Control (practice<br>as usual)                              | NR  | NR   |
| Blair, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post          | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)<br>8,029 admissions        | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>3,884 admissions | Restraint events post (12 months) vs pre (12<br>months)<br>Proportion of patients secluded 12 months after<br>intervention: 5.1% (412/8029 admission)<br>Proportion of patients secluded 12 months before<br>intervention: 5.4% (213/3884 admission)<br>Difference (12 months post intervention): -6%<br>(p = 0.44) | Duration of restraint per admission<br>post (12 months) vs pre (12<br>months)Duration of restraint per admission in<br>12 months before intervention: NR<br>Difference (12 months post<br>intervention): -52% (p = NR)Minutes in restraint post (12<br>months) vs pre (12 months)Mean (SD) 12 months after<br>intervention: 445.0 (NR)<br>Mean (SD) 12 months before<br>intervention: 286.7 (NR)Difference p <0.01 |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>Canada, Pre-post                | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)                        | NR  | NR   |
| Harrington, 2019,<br>Australia, Pre-post         | Risk assessment<br>(Clinical Risk<br>Management<br>Initiative) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                     | NR  | NR   |
| Manning, 2022,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post    | Risk assessment<br>(modified Agitation<br>Severity Scale)      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                     | <b>Restraint episodes</b><br>18 months before intervention: 68 incidents<br>18 months after intervention: 38 incidents  | Minutes in restraint per episode<br>Mean (SD) minutes 18 months before<br>intervention: 18 (22)<br>Mean (SD) minutes 18 months after   |
|  | 389 patients   | 353 patients  | Difference: -44% (p = NS)   | intervention: 10 (22)  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design     | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size   | Episodes of Restraint  | Time in Restraint  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|                                      |   |   |  | Difference: -44.4% (p = 0.047)   |
| Trauer, 2010,<br>Australia, Pre-post | The Management of<br>Acute Arousal<br>Program   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)   | NR   | NR   |
| Comprehensive/Mixed                  | 1   |   |  |  |
| Bowers, 2015, United<br>Kingdom, RCT | Safewards   | Control wards<br>(physical health<br>program)   | NR   | NR   |
| Välimäki, 2022,<br>Finland, RCT      | Intervention wards<br>8 wards, 13 units,<br>335 nurses, 238<br>hospital beds, 4,163<br>patients | Control wards<br>(practice as usual)<br>7 wards, 15 units,<br>313 nurses, 235<br>hospital beds,<br>4,186 patients | No. limb restraint events/total patients<br>Intervention vs control<br>Follow-up n (proportion) intervention: $353/4089$<br>(8.6)<br>Follow-up n (proportion) control: $300/4092$ (7.3)<br>Baseline n (proportion) intervention: $360/4163$ (8.6)<br>Baseline n (proportion) control: $226/4186$ (5.4)<br>RR (95% CI) baseline 1.51 (0.45 to 5.14)<br>RR (95% CI) after intervention 1.39 (0.49 to 3.98;<br>p = 0.53)<br>P-value for group*time: <0.001<br>No. patients on whom limb restraints used/total<br>patients<br>Baseline n (proportion) intervention: $172/4163$ (4.1)<br>Baseline n (proportion) control: $126/4186$ (3.0)<br>RR (95% CI) 1.59 (0.57 to 4.41; p = 0.36)<br>P-value for group time: 0.06<br>No. patient physical restraint events/total<br>patients<br>Baseline n (proportion) intervention: $38/4163$ (0.9)<br>Baseline n (proportion) control: $27/4186$ (0.7) | Length per limb restraint event,<br>geometric mean, min<br>Baseline geometric mean min.<br>Intervention: 1345<br>Baseline geometric mean min control:<br>851<br>Log-transformed mean difference<br>(95% Cl) 0.42 (-0.62 to 1.46;<br>p = 0.42)<br>P-value for group * time: 0.26<br>Length per physical restraint event,<br>geometric mean, min<br>Baseline geometric mean Intervention:<br>28<br>Baseline geometric mean control: 25<br>Log-transformed mean difference<br>(95% Cl) -1.33 (-3.52 to 0.86;<br>p = 0.21)<br>p-value for group * time: 0.16 |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                        | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size     | Episodes of Restraint  | Time in Restraint |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|
|   |                                    |   | RR (95% CI) 5.04 (0.94 to 26.96; p = 0.06)                     |                   |
|   |                                    |   | p-value for group * time: 0.05                                 |                   |
|   |                                    |   | No. of patients physically restrained/total patients           |                   |
|   |                                    |   | Baseline n (proportion) intervention: 23/4163 (0.6)            |                   |
|   |                                    |   | Baseline n (proportion) control: 11/4186 (0.3)                 |                   |
|   |                                    |   | RR (95% CI) 4.74 (1.14 to 19.78; p = 0.03)                     |                   |
|   |                                    |   | p-value for group * time: 0.25                                 |                   |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent            | Methodological work<br>approach    | Control (practice<br>as usual)          | NR   | NR                |
| Noorthoorn, 2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent control | Intervention                       | Control (practice as usual)             | NR   | NR                |
| Blair, 2015, United<br>States, Pre-post                 | Engagement model                   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Annual No. restraint events post (2002-2013) vs<br>pre (2000)  | NR                |
|   |                                    |   | Post no mechanical (manual where reported) events (2001-2013): |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2013: 0 (40)   |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2012: 0 (13)   |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2011: 0  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2010: 1  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2009: 4  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2008: 0  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2007: 0  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2006: 0  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2005: 0<br>2004: 0   |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2004: 0  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2002: 5  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | 2001: 7  |                   |
|   |                                    |   | Pre no events (2000): 28                                       |                   |
|   |                                    |   | Difference: NR   |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                       | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size               | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size           | Episodes of Restraint  | Time in Restraint   |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| Dickens, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post                  | Safewards  | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR  |
| Hellerstein, 2007,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post      | Comprehensive intervention                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | No. patients restrained month post (67 months)<br>vs pre (20 months)<br>Post period mean (SD): 0.32 (0.5)          | <b>Total hours patients restrained</b><br><b>month</b><br>Pre period mean (SD): 1.7 (5.2)   |
|  | NR   | NR  | Pre period mean (SD): 0.35 (0.6)<br>Difference: p = NS   | Post period mean (SD): 1.0 (1.1)<br>P-value for difference: NS  |
|  |  |   |  | % of total patients hours in restraint<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.005 (0.014)<br>Post period mean (SD): 0.003 (0.007)<br>Difference: p = NS |
| Khadivi, 2004, United<br>States, Pre-post              | Comprehensive intervention                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR  |
|  | NR   | NR  |  |   |
| Lewis, 2009, United<br>States, Pre-post                | Crisis Prevention<br>Management<br>program<br>NR | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>NR | <b>Episodes of restraint</b><br>"Each unit experienced a decrease in the use of<br>restraint ranging from 20–97%." | NR  |
| McDonagh (report),<br>2019, United States,<br>Pre-post | Recovery<br>Programming<br>NR                    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>NR | No. episode of restraint<br>Post period (3 years): 11<br>Pre period (3 years): 10<br>10% increase (p = NR)         | <b>Total hours in restraint</b><br>Post period: 102.5<br>Pre period: 111.3<br>8% decrease over time<br>Decreasing trend line (p = NR)       |
| Pollard, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post              | Comprehensive intervention                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR  |
| Richmond, 1996,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post         | Comprehensive<br>intervention<br>NR              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>NR | NR   | Hours in restraint post (12 months)<br>vs pre (12 months)<br>Post period: 1812.31 total restraint<br>hours                                  |
|  |  |   |  | Pre period: 3387.87 total restraint<br>hours<br>47% decrease in restraint hours   |

#### Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design         | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size           | Episodes of Restraint  | Time in Restraint  |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| Stoll, 2022,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post    | Moral Case<br>Deliberation<br>NR        | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>NR | Proportion of patients restrained<br>Post period: 1.8% (n = NR)<br>Pre period: 3.2% (n = NR)<br>Difference: p = NS                                       | Hours in restraint among patients<br>restrained<br>Post period mean (SD): 14.5 (12.1)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 86.8 (45.3)<br>Difference: p = 0.02 |
|  |   |   | Frequency restraint episodes among those in<br>restraint<br>Post period mean (SD): 1.5 (0.6)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 1.7 (0.08)<br>Difference: p = 0.91 | Hours restraint per episode<br>Post period mean (SD): 10.1 (9.9)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 55.2 (24.7)<br>Difference: p = 0.01                      |
| Taxis, 2002, United<br>States, Pre-post  | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR   |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post | Psychiatric behavior<br>of concern team | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR   |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>United States, High    | NR                                      | NR  | NR   | NR   |

Abbreviations. No.=number; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; OR=odds ratio; RoB=risk of bias; SE=standard error; SD=standard deviation; VA=Veteran Affairs.

### **Results Summary: Composite Measures**

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                            | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size  | Episodes of Composite Measure  | Time in Composite Measure   |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Hospital/Unit Restructu                                     | ıring   |   |  |   |
| Hochstrasser, 2018,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post                | Open-door policy with recovery-oriented care                                  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)   | NR   | NR  |
| Hunter, 1993, United<br>States, Pre-post                    | After hospital restructuring  | Before hospital restructuring   | NR   | NR  |
| Jenkins, 2014, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post                  | Purpose built psychiatric<br>intensive care unit                              | Old unit  | NR   | NR  |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>Germany, Pre-post                            | Architecturally positive redesign   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)   | NR   | NR  |
| Staff Education/Trainin                                     | g   |   |  |   |
| Bowers, 2008, United<br>Kingdom, Concurrent<br>and pre-post | City Nurse intervention -<br>escalation training                              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>and concurrent<br>control (practice as<br>usual) | <b>Total Containment<sup>38</sup> (pre-post analysis only)</b><br>Post period mean (SD): 3.740 (2.337)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 4.560 (2.264)<br>Difference (among intervention wards only): p < 0.001 | NR  |
|   | 3 wards (pre-post analysis)<br>2 wards (concurrent<br>analysis) <sup>37</sup> | 5 wards   | Concurrent control analysis:<br>Intervention compared to concurrent control: "no<br>significant change"  |   |
| Forster, 1999, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | Staff training  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)   | NR   | Duration of seclusion or<br>restraint per episode   |
|   | 3,010 admissions  | 2,560 admissions  |  | Post period (1996): 6.3<br>hours/episode<br>Pre period (1995): 13.9<br>hours/episode<br>54.6% decrease (p = NR) |
| Haefner, 2021, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | De-escalation<br>training(TeamSTEPPS)   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)  | NR   | NR  |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> One of the 3 intervention wards ("Ward 5") was excluded from analysis as it was at the same hospital as "Ward 3" and had a short intervention period.
 <sup>38</sup> Containment defined as a composite of means by which ward staff "keep patients safe, including extra medication given at nurses discretion, special observation, and manual restraint."



| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design              | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Episodes of Composite Measure   | Time in Composite Measure |
|---|------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| Sensory Modulation                            |                                    |   |   |                           |
| Lloyd, 2013,<br>Australia, Concurrent         | Sensory modulation room            | Concurrent control (practice as usual)  | NR  | NR                        |
|   | NR                                 |   |   |                           |
|   |                                    | N NR                                    |   |                           |
| Cummings, 2010,<br>United States,             | Comfort room                       | Concurrent control (practice as usual)  | Seclusion and restraint episodes during 9-<br>month period                                | NR                        |
| Concurrent                                    | NR                                 |   | "The ANOVA showed no significant changes in   |                           |
|   |                                    | NR                                      | seclusion and restraint use with the addition of a<br>comfort room."                      |                           |
|   |                                    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) |   |                           |
| Azuela, 2018, New<br>Zealand, Pre-post        | Sensory modulation room            | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) |   | NR                        |
| Novak, 2012,<br>Australia, Pre-post           | Sensory room                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR                        |
| Sivak, 2012, United<br>States, Pre-post, High | Comfort room                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR                        |
| Smith, 2013, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post      | Sensory room                       | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR                        |
| Zimmermann, 2020,<br>United States, Pre-      | Serenity room                      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Percent of days sedation, seclusion, or restraint   | NR                        |
| post  | 172 patients                       |   | Post period (61 days) 1/61 days (1.6%)  |                           |
|   |                                    | 149 patients                            | Pre period (60 days): 8/60 days (13.3%)   |                           |
|   |                                    |   | Difference: p = 0.014   |                           |
| Risk Assessment                               |                                    |   |   |                           |
| Abderhalden, 2008,<br>Switzerland, RCT        | Structured risk assessment (BVC)   | Control (practice as usual)             | Composite of psychotropic medication, seclusion, and restraint                            | NR                        |
|   | 4 wards                            | 5 wards                                 | Rates of change intervention (3-months) vs<br>control (3-months): -27% vs 10% (p < 0.001) |                           |
| van de Sande, 2011,<br>Netherlands, RCT       | Structured risk assessment (BVC)   | Control (practice as usual)             | NR  | NR                        |
| Blair, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post       | Structured risk assessment (BVC)   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR                        |
| ·   |                                    |   |   |                           |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design                | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                          | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size              | Episodes of Composite Measure  | Time in Composite Measure |
|---|---|---|--|---------------------------|
| Clarke, 2010,<br>Canada, Pre-post               | Structured risk assessment (BVC)                            | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR                        |
| Harrington, 2019,<br>Australia, Pre-post        | Risk assessment (Clinical<br>Risk Management<br>Initiative) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR                        |
| Manning, 2022,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post   | Risk assessment (modified Agitation Severity Scale)         | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR                        |
| Trauer, 2010,<br>Australia, Pre-post            | The Management of Acute<br>Arousal Program                  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)       | NR   | NR                        |
| Comprehensive/Mixed                             | 1   |   |  |                           |
| Bowers, 2015, United<br>Kingdom, RCT            |   | Control wards<br>(physical health<br>program) | Composite of 8 forms of containment <sup>39</sup> as<br>reported on the patient-staff conflict checklist<br>intervention vs control  | NR                        |
|   | 16 wards  | 15 wards                                      | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate<br>intervention: 1.26 (1.93)<br>Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate control:<br>1.39 (1.94)<br>Ward count rate ratio (95% CI): 0.77 (0.66, 0.90; |                           |
|   |   |   | p = 0.004)   |                           |
|   |   |   | Shifts with no containment event rate ratio (95% CI): 1.04 (0.83, 1.34; p = 0.71)  |                           |
|   |   |   | Among wards experiencing containment events: 26.4% (9.9–34.3) reduction in events  |                           |
| Välimäki, 2022,<br>Finland, RCT                 | Intervention wards  | Control wards<br>(practice as usual)          | NR   | NR                        |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent    | Methodological work<br>approach                             | Control (practice as usual)                   | NR   | NR                        |
| Noorthoorn, 2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent | Intervention  | Control (practice as usual)                   | NR   | NR                        |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Defined as actions taken by staff to manage unsafe patients such as coerced medication, seclusion, restraint, special observation, etc.

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design           | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Episodes of Composite Measure  | Time in Composite Measure                    |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| Blair, 2015, United<br>States, Pre-post    | Engagement model                        | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR   | NR   |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post      | Safewards<br>8 wards 142 beds           | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Containment (seclusion and restraint)<br>4-week post intervention adjusted rate ratio (95%<br>CI): 0.88 (0.82 to 0.94) | NR   |
|  |   | 8 wards 142 beds                        | Baseline phase (4-week prior to intervention)<br>mean (SD) rates of containment: 6.8 (5.8)                             |  |
|  |   |   | Highly coercive containment (seclusion, restraint and forced medication)   |  |
|  |   |   | 4-week post intervention adjusted rate ratio (95% CI): 0.26 (0.14 to 0.47)   |  |
|  |   |   | Baseline phase (4-week prior to intervention)<br>mean (SD) rates of containment: 6.8 (5.8)                             |  |
|  |   |   | Containment-free days  |  |
|  |   |   | Pre vs Post period: 14.5% vs 4.9%  |  |
| Hellerstein, 2007,<br>United States, High  | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR   | NR   |
| Khadivi, 2004, United<br>States, Pre-post  | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Composite of seclusion and restraint post (12 months) vs pre (12 months)   | NR   |
|  | 1,602 admissions                        | 1,766 admissions                        | 12 months post intervention number of episodes:<br>148<br>12 months pre intervention number of episodes:<br>310        |  |
|  |   |   | % change in events in 12 months after<br>intervention vs months before: -52% (p < 0.001)                               |  |
| Lewis, 2009, United<br>States, Pre-post    | Crisis Prevention<br>Management program | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR   | NR   |
| McDonagh (report),<br>2019, United States, | Recovery-oriented programming           | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Episodes of seclusion and restraint<br>Episodes in post period (3 years): 42   | Total hours in seclusion and restraint       |
| Pre-post                                   | NR                                      | NR                                      | Episodes in pre period (3 years): 81<br>48% decrease   | Total hours in post period (3<br>years): 245 |
|  |   |   |  | Total hours in pre period (3 years): 1,711   |
|  |   |   |  | 86% decrease                                 |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design               | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Episodes of Composite Measure   | Time in Composite Measure   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| Pollard, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post      | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | Monthly seclusion and<br>restraint hours post (18<br>months) vs pre (28 months)   |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                      |   | Post period mean (SD): 55.64<br>(44.57)   |
|  |   |   |   | Pre period mean (SD): 182.48<br>(114.22)  |
|  |   |   |   | Difference: p <0.001  |
|  |   |   |   | Hours of seclusion and<br>restraint per patient post (18<br>months) vs pre (28 months)<br>Post period mean (SD): 2.72<br>(2.18) |
|  |   |   |   | Pre period mean (SD): 8.58<br>(6.07) Difference: p <0.001   |
| Richmond, 1996,<br>United States, Pre-<br>post | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | Total hours in seclusion and restraint post (12 months) vs pre (12 months)  |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                      |   | Post period: 2600.51 total<br>combined hours  |
|  |   |   |   | Pre period: 3783.42 total<br>combined hours   |
|  |   |   |   | 31% decrease in combined hours  |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post          | Moral Case Deliberation                 | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Proportion of patients subject to formal<br>coercion (seclusion, restraint, and forced<br>medication) | NR  |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                      | Pre period: 17.2% ( <i>N</i> = NR)<br>Post period: 9.6% ( <i>N</i> = NR)                              |   |
|  | 405 total both periods                  |   | Difference: p = 0.024   |   |
| Taxis, 2002, United<br>States, Pre-post        | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | Incidence of seclusion and restraint<br>Baseline: NR  | NR  |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                      | "overall reduction in the incidence of restraint and seclusion was 94%"                               |   |
|  | <b>_</b>                                |   | p = NR  |   |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post       | Psychiatric behavior of<br>concern team | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country, Design      | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Episodes of Composite Measure  | Time in Composite Measure |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|
| Zuehlke, 2016, United<br>States, High | Recovery-oriented model of care    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Incidence of seclusion and restraint per month<br>post (12 months) vs pre (12 months)<br>Post period mean (SD) rate: 1.50 (1.17) | NR                        |
|                                       | NR                                 | NR                                      | Pre period mean (SD) rate: 3.17 (2.37)<br>Difference; p = 0.03   |                           |
|                                       | 352 total both periods             |   |  |                           |

## **Results Summary: Patient Outcomes**

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries   | Aggressive Incidents | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication   |
|--|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Hospital/Unit R                                    | estructuring   |  |  |                      |                         |   |
| Hochstrasser,<br>2018,<br>Switzerland,<br>Pre-post | Open-door<br>policy with<br>recovery-<br>oriented care   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR   | NR                   | NR                      | Forced medication<br>aOR (95% CI) open door policy:<br>0.90 (0.83 to 0.98)  |
|  | 14,435<br>patients (may<br>include some<br>admissions<br>before policy<br>which was<br>implemented<br>in Aug 2011)<br>2,803<br>patients in<br>2015 | 2,924 patients in<br>2010                  |  |                      |                         | Cases with at least 1 forced<br>medication<br>Last year of post intervention<br>follow up (2015): 1.2% (35/2803)<br>Baseline year (2010): 2.4%<br>(70/2924)<br>p <0.001<br>Mean (SD) number of forced<br>medication<br>Last year of post intervention<br>follow up (2015): 1.2 (0.5)<br>Baseline year (2010): 2.3 (3.2) |
| Hunter, 1993,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post        | After hospital restructuring   | Before hospital restructuring              | Number of patient-patient<br>assaults<br>Post N events: 6  | NR                   | NR                      | p = 0.003<br>NR   |
|  | 78 patients  | 66 patients                                | Pre N events: 6<br>Number of patient-staff<br>assaults<br>Post N events: 1<br>Pre N events: 1<br>Death<br>Post N events: 0<br>Pre N events: 1<br>Suicide attempt<br>Post N events: 0 |                      |                         |   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                               | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size                  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size  | Patient Injuries   | Aggressive Incidents  | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication  |
|---|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| -   |  |  | Pre N events: 1  |   |                         |  |
|   |  |  | p = NR for all; only report<br>"There were no<br>differences in the number<br>of patient-to-patient<br>assaults or patient<br>assaults on staff" |   |                         |  |
| Jenkins, 2014,<br>United<br>Kingdom, Pre-                         | Purpose built<br>psychiatric<br>intensive care         | Old unit   | NR   | No. aggressive incidents<br>post (3-6 months) vs pre<br>(3-6 months)  | NR                      | NR   |
| post,   | unit   |  |  | Post period no. events: 16  |                         |  |
|   | 18 patients  | 18 patients  |  | Pre period no. events: 36   |                         |  |
|   | to patients  |  |  | Difference: p = 0.001   |                         |  |
|   |  |  |  | No. aggressive patients<br>post (3-6 months) vs pre<br>(3-6 months)   |                         |  |
|   |  |  |  | Post period no. events: 12  |                         |  |
|   |  |  |  | Pre period no. events: 16<br>Difference: NR   |                         |  |
| Rohe, 2017,   | Architecturall   | Pre-intervention   | NR   | NR  | NR                      | Forced medication  |
| Germany, Pre-<br>post   | y positive<br>redesign                                 | (practice as<br>usual)   |  |   |                         | Post period mean (SE): 0.006<br>(0.001)  |
|   | NR   | NR   |  |   |                         | Pre period mean (SE): 0.04 (0.004)   |
|   |  |  |  |   |                         | 84.4% decrease (p <0.001)  |
| Staff Education   | /Training  |  |  |   |                         |  |
| Bowers, 2008,<br>United<br>Kingdom,<br>Concurrent<br>and pre-post | City Nurse<br>Intervention -<br>Escalation<br>Training | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) and<br>concurrent<br>control (practice<br>as usual) | NR   | <b>Conflict total per shift</b><br>(pre-post analysis only)<br>Post period mean (SD):<br>3.828 (3.636)<br>Pre period mean (SD): | NR                      | <b>Given PRN medication (pre-<br/>post analysis only)</b><br>Post period mean (SD): 0.76<br>(0.95)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.97 |
|   | 3 wards (pre-<br>post analysis)                        | 5 wards  |  | 4.799 (3.933)<br>Difference: p < 0.001  |                         | (1.15)<br>Difference: p = 0.001  |

#### Evidence Synthesis Program

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size | Patient Injuries | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------------------|---|
| -                                   | 2 wards<br>(concurrent                |                                     |                  | Verbal aggression (pre-<br>post analysis only)   |                         | Concurrent control analysis:<br>significantly fewer PRN |
|                                     | analysis) <sup>40</sup>               |                                     |                  | Post analysis only)<br>Post period mean<br>(SD):0.443 (0.766)  |                         | (p <0.001)  |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Pre period mean (SD):<br>0.561 (0.912)   |                         | Given intramuscular<br>medication (enforced)            |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Difference: p = 0.001  |                         | Post period mean (SD): 0.04 (0.22)                      |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Physical aggression against objects  |                         | Pre period mean (SD): 0.07<br>(0.27)                    |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Post period mean<br>(SD):0.089 (0.323)   |                         | Difference: p = 0.003                                   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Pre period mean (SD):<br>0.135 (0.405)   |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Difference: $p = 0.002$  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Aggression against others  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Post period mean (SD):<br>0.061 (0.288)  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Pre period mean (SD):<br>0.104 (0.366)   |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Difference: p = 0.001  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Aggression against self  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Post period mean (SD):<br>0.084 (0.414)  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Pre period mean (SD):<br>0.075 (0.313)   |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Difference: p = 0.232  |                         |   |
|                                     |                                       |                                     |                  | Concurrent control<br>analysis (for all conflict<br>items): "On the primary<br>outcome measures of<br>total conflict and |                         |   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> One of the 3 intervention wards ("Ward 5") was excluded from analysis as it was at the same hospital as "Ward 3" and had a short intervention period.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size        | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size          | Patient Injuries | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction   | Forced Medication |
|--|--|--|------------------|--|---|-------------------|
|  |  |  |                  | total containment, no<br>significant change<br>occurred on the<br>experimental or control<br>wards. The majority of<br>conflict and containment<br>items were also<br>unchanged"       |   |                   |
| Forster, 1999,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post       | NR   | NR   | NR               | NR   | NR  | NR                |
| Haefner, 2021,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post       | De-esclation<br>training<br>(TeamSTEPP<br>S) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)   |                  | Aggressive incidents<br>obtained via chart<br>review<br>Post period events (39<br>charts reviewed): 11.4%<br>Pre period events (67<br>charts reviewed): 17.3%<br>Difference: p = 0.024 |   |                   |
| Sensory Modul                                      | ation  |  |                  |  |   |                   |
| Lloyd, 2013,<br>Australia,<br>Concurrent           | Sensory<br>modulation<br>room                | Concurrent<br>control (practice<br>as usual) | NR               | NR   | NR  | NR                |
|  | NR   | NR   |                  |  |   |                   |
| Cummings,<br>2010, United<br>States,<br>Concurrent | Comfort room                                 | Usual care<br>without comfort<br>room        | NR               | NR   | NR  | NR                |
|  |  | NR   |                  |  |   |                   |
| Azuela, 2018,<br>New Zealand,<br>Pre-post          | Sensory<br>modulation<br>room                | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)   | NR               |  | The Essen<br>Climate<br>Evaluation<br>Schema                            |                   |
|  | NR   | NR   |                  |  | (EssenCES) was<br>used to<br>determine staff's<br>and service<br>users' |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design     | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries  | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction  | Forced Medication |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|-------------------|
|   |                                       |  |   |  | perceptions of<br>their inpatient<br>unit's climate.                           |                   |
|   |                                       |  |   |  | Unit A<br><u>Patient's</u><br><u>Cohesion:</u><br>Post: mean (SD)<br>3.21(.75) |                   |
|   |                                       |  |   |  | Pre: mean (SD)<br>3.00(.78)<br>p = 0.17<br><b>Unit B</b>                       |                   |
|   |                                       |  |   |  | Patient's<br>Cohesion:<br>Post: mean (SD)<br>3.20(.75)                         |                   |
|   |                                       |  |   |  | Pre: mean (SD)<br>3.07(0.64)<br>p = 0.33                                       |                   |
| Novak, 2012,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post | Sensory<br>room                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR  | Aggressive episodes<br>post (12 months) and<br>pre (12 months)                                     | NR   | NR                |
|   | 75 <sup>41</sup>                      | 75   |   | Post period mean (SD):<br>13.9 (7.8)<br>Pre period mean (SD):<br>19.6 (13.1)<br>Difference: p = NS |  |                   |
| Sivak, 2012,                            | Comfort room                          | Pre-intervention                           | Self-injurious behavior   | Client to client assaults  | NR   | NR                |
| United States,<br>Pre-post              | NR                                    | (practice as<br>usual)                     | post (4 months) vs pre<br>(4 months)<br>Post intervention: 12.1%            | post (4 months) vs pre<br>(4 months)<br>Post intervention: 23.4%                                   |  |                   |
|   |                                       | NR   | increase  | decrease   |  |                   |
|   |                                       |  | Pre intervention 4-month<br>average rate 2.32 /1,000<br>days of client care | Pre intervention 4-month<br>average rate 3.98 /1,000<br>days of client care                        |  |                   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> Independent sample size is unclear. Study reports sample to experience seclusion events, which may have included the same individual multiple times.

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                 | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size                        | Patient Injuries | Aggressive Incidents | Patient<br>Satisfaction  | Forced Medication   |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| Smith, 2013,<br>United<br>Kingdom, Pre-<br>post     | Sensory<br>room                       | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                 | NR               | NR                   | NR   | NR  |
| Zimmermann,<br>2020, United<br>States, Pre-<br>post | Serenity<br>room<br>172 patients      | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)<br>149 patients | NR               | NR                   | NR   | <ul> <li>No. benzodiazepines per day<br/>Post period median (IQR): 1 (0<br/>to 2)</li> <li>Pre period median (IQR): 2.5 (1<br/>to 4)</li> <li>Difference: p &lt; 0.001</li> <li>Total amount of<br/>benzodiazepines per day.</li> <li>Post period median (IQR): 1mg<br/>(0 to 3)</li> <li>Pre period median (IQR): 4mg (2<br/>to 6)</li> <li>P-value for Difference: p 0.001</li> </ul> |
|   |                                       |  |                  |                      | No. patients medicated per<br>day<br>Post period median (IQR): 1 (0<br>to 1)<br>Pre period median (IQR): 2 (1 to<br>3)<br>Difference: p <0.001 |   |
|   |                                       |  |                  |                      |  | Benzodiazepines dose per day<br>when distributed.<br>Post period median (IQR): 2 (1.5<br>to 3)<br>Pre period median (IQR): 2 (1.5<br>to 2)<br>Difference: p = 0.393   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design           | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size   | Patient Injuries | Aggressive Incidents  | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication |
|---|--|---|------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Risk Assessme                                 | ent  |   |                  |   |                         |                   |
| Abderhalden,<br>2008,<br>Switzerland,<br>RCT  | Structured<br>risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)<br>4 wards   | Control (practice<br>as usual)<br>5 wards   | NR               | Severe (SOARS-R score<br>≥9) aggressive events<br>Intervention group change<br>over 3-months RR (95%<br>CI): 0.59 (0.41 to 0.83)<br>Control group change<br>over 3-months RR (95%<br>CI): 0.85 (0.64 to 1.13)<br>Difference: p < 0.001  | NR                      | NR                |
|   |  |   |                  | Physical attacks<br>Rates of change in<br>intervention (3-months) vs<br>control (3-months)l: -41%<br>vs -7% (p < 0.001)   |                         |                   |
| van de Sande,<br>2011,<br>Netherlands,<br>RCT | Structured<br>risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)<br>20 beds and<br>207 patients<br>during<br>intervention<br>period | Control (practice<br>as usual)<br>16 beds in<br>control wards<br>and 251 patients<br>during<br>intervention<br>period | NR               | Aggression incidents<br>10 week baseline RR<br>(95% CI): 1.12 (0.72 to<br>1.76)<br>30 week intervention RR<br>(95% CI): 0.36 (0.26 to<br>0.50)<br>% change in risk ratio in<br>baseline to intervention<br>period: -68% (p < 0.05)<br>Aggressive patients, n<br>10 week baseline RR<br>(95% CI): 1.13 (0.57 to<br>3.10) | NR                      | NR                |
|   |  |   |                  | 30 week intervention RR<br>(95% CI): 0.62 (0.40 to<br>0.99)<br>% change in risk ratio of<br>no. of aggressive patients  |                         |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design             | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size                              | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries   | Aggressive Incidents  | Patient<br>Satisfaction   | Forced Medication |
|---|--|--|--|---|---|-------------------|
|   |  |  |  | to risk ratio in intervention<br>period: -50% (p < 0.10)                            |   |                   |
| Blair, 2017,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post      | Structured<br>risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)                          | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR   | NR  | NR  | NR                |
| Clarke, 2010,<br>Canada, Pre-<br>post           | Structured<br>risk<br>assessment<br>(BVC)                          | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR   | NR  | NR  | NR                |
| Harrington,<br>2019,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post | assessment   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | Self-harm/suicide<br>attempt per 1,000<br>occupied bed days post<br>(18 months) vs pre (24 | Aggression per 1,000<br>occupied bed days post<br>(18 months) vs pre (24<br>months) |   |                   |
|   |  | 1090 admissions<br>in pre period           | months)<br>Pre intervention rate (95%<br>CI): 0.81 (0.44 to 1.36)                          | Pre intervention rate (95%<br>CI): 2.54 (1.85 to 3.41)                              |   |                   |
|   | post-<br>implementati  |  | Difference in rates (95%<br>CI): -0.25 (-0.84 to 0.34)                                     | Difference in rates (95%<br>CI): -0.55 (-1.64 to 0.53)                              |   |                   |
|   | on   |  | RR (95% CI): 0.69 (0.26<br>to 1.69; p = 0.42)  | RR (95% CI): 0.78 (0.47<br>to 1.27; p = 0.33)                                       |   |                   |
| States, Pre-<br>post Agitati<br>Severi          | Risk<br>assessment<br>(modified<br>Agitation<br>Severity<br>Scale) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR   | NR  | Patient safety<br>survey post (18<br>months) vs pre<br>(18 months)<br>Mean (SD)                 | NR                |
|   | 389 patients   | 353 patients                               |  |   | overall baseline<br>score: 12.2<br>(6.38)<br>Mean (SD)<br>overall post<br>score: 13.3<br>(8.43) |                   |
|   |  |  |  |   | Difference:<br>p = NR   |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design      | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size                      | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size                             | Patient Injuries  | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction                  | Forced Medication  |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Trauer, 2010,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post | The<br>Management<br>of Acute<br>Arousal<br>Program        | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)                      | NR  | NR   | NR                                       | NR   |
| Comprehensive                            | e/Mixed  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Bowers, 2015,<br>United                  | Safewards  | Staff Attention<br>Control                                      | Self-Harm Antipathy<br>Scale  | events reported on the   | NR                                       | NR   |
| Kingdom, RCT                             | 16 wards   | 15 wards  | Intervention vs Control β<br>(95% Cl) 0.23 (-3.38 to<br>3.83; p = 0.90) | patient-staff conflict<br>checklist intervention vs<br>control<br>Ward count rate ratio                      |  |  |
|  |  |   | Baseline mean (SD)<br>overall event rate<br>intervention: 78.79 (18.85) | (95% Cl): 0.85 (0.76,<br>0.94; p = 0.001)  |  |  |
|  |  |   | Baseline mean (SD)<br>overall event rate control:<br>80/16 (21.1)       | Ward hurdle rate ratio <sup>a</sup><br>(95% CI): 1.14 (0.92,<br>1.43; p = 0.23)                              |  |  |
|  |  |   |   | Baseline mean (SD)<br>overall event rate control:<br>4.69 (4.60)<br>Baseline mean (SD)<br>overall event rate |  |  |
|  |  |   |   | intervention: 5.22 (6.32)  |  |  |
| Välimäki,<br>2022, Finland,<br>RCT       | Intervention<br>wards                                      | Control wards<br>(practice as<br>usual)                         | Deaths Intervention vs<br>Control                                       | NR   | Treatment<br>satisfaction<br>Client      | No. of forced medication<br>events/total patients<br>intervention vs control   |
|  | 8 wards, 13<br>units, 335<br>nurses, 238<br>hospital beds, | 8 wards, 13<br>units, 335 7 wards, 15<br>nurses, 238 units, 313 | Baseline events control: 1<br>Baseline events<br>intervention: 5        |  | Satisfaction<br>Questionnaire<br>(CSQ-8) | Follow-up n (proportion)<br>intervention: 486/4089 (11.9%)<br>Follow-up n (proportion) control:<br>481/4,092 (11.8%) |
|  | 4,163<br>patients  | tients / 186 natients   | OR (95% CI) 4.59 (0.37 to 56.69;p = 0.23)                               |  | No difference                            | Baseline n (proportion)<br>intervention: 317/4163 (7.6)  |
|  |  |   | p-value for group*time:<br>0.34   |  |  | Baseline n (proportion) control:<br>414/4186 (9.9)   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                           | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries | Aggressive Incidents  | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication   |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | RR (95% CI) 0.87 (0.41 to 1.83;<br>p = 0.71)  |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | p-value for group * time: 0.56  |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | No. of patients injected/ total<br>patients   |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | Follow-up n (proportion)<br>intervention: 292/4,089 (7.1)<br>Follow-up n (proportion) control:<br>289/4,092 (7.1) |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | Baseline n (proportion)<br>intervention: 150/4163 (3.6)<br>Baseline n (proportion) control:<br>295/4186 (7.1)     |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | RR (95% CI) 1.12 (0.53 to 2.36;<br>p = 0.76)  |
|   |                                       |  |                  |   |                         | p-value for group * time: <0.001  |
| Boumans,<br>2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent               | Methodologic<br>al work<br>approach   | Control (practice<br>as usual)             | NR               | NR  | NR                      | NR  |
| Noorthoorn,<br>2014,<br>Netherlands,<br>Concurrent<br>control | Intervention                          | Control (practice<br>as usual)             | NR               | NR  | NR                      | NR  |
| Blair, 2015,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post                    | Engagement<br>model                   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR               | NR  | NR                      | NR  |
| Dickens, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-<br>post                     | Safewards                             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR               | <b>Conflict</b><br>4-week post intervention<br>adjusted rate ratio (95%<br>CI): 0.77 (0.66 to 0.89) | NR                      | NR  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size                                     | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries  | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication |
|--|---|--|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------|
|  | 8 wards 142<br>beds   | 8 wards 142<br>beds                        |   | Baseline phase (4-week<br>prior to intervention) mean<br>(SD) rates: 4.0 (6.2)                                     |                         |                   |
|  |   |  |   | Physical aggression  |                         |                   |
|  |   |  |   | 4-week post intervention<br>adjusted rate ratio (95%<br>CI): 0.65 (0.59 to 0.72)                                   |                         |                   |
|  |   |  |   | Baseline phase (4-week<br>prior to intervention) mean<br>(SD): 4.0 (6.2)   |                         |                   |
| Hellerstein,<br>2007, United<br>States, Pre- | Staff<br>education,<br>limits on  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR  | No. patients involved in<br>fights post (67 months)<br>vs pre (20 months)  | NR                      | NR                |
| post   | seclusion   |  |   | Post period mean (SD):   |                         |                   |
|  | time per NR<br>order, coping<br>questionnaire<br>, off-unit<br>privileges | NR   |   | 0.3 (0.2)<br>Pre period mean (SD): 0.5<br>(0.2)<br>Difference: p = NS  |                         |                   |
|  | NR  |  |   |  |                         |                   |
| Khadivi, 2004,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Risk<br>assessment  | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | Self-destructive<br>behavior post (12<br>months) vs pre (12   | Assaults on patients<br>post (12 months) vs pre<br>(12 months)   | NR                      | NR                |
|  | 1602<br>admissions  | 1766 admissions                            | months)<br>12 months pre<br>intervention number of<br>episodes: 27<br>12 months pre<br>intervention number of<br>episodes: 24 | 12 months pre<br>intervention number of<br>episodes: 67<br>12 months pre<br>intervention number of<br>episodes: 85 |                         |                   |
|  |   |  | % change in events in 12<br>months after intervention<br>vs 12 months before: -<br>11% (NS)                                   | % change in events in 12<br>months after intervention<br>vs 12 months before:<br>increase 26.8% (p <0.05)          |                         |                   |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design                       | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size         | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size              | Patient Injuries   | Aggressive Incidents   | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication   |
|---|---|--|--|--|-------------------------|---|
| Lewis, 2009,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post                | Crisis<br>Prevention<br>Management<br>program | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | NR   | NR   | NR                      | NR  |
| McDonagh<br>(report), 2019,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Recovery<br>Programming<br>NR                 | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)<br>NR | <b>Patient assault no injury</b><br>Pre period (3 years): 1<br>Post period (3 years): 0<br>Difference NR | NR   | NR                      | NR  |
|   |   |  | <b>Patient injury</b><br>Pre period (3 years): 3<br>Post period (3 years): 0<br>Difference NR            |  |                         |   |
| Pollard, 2017,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post              | Comprehensi<br>ve<br>intervention             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | NR   | Self-destructive events<br>per 24-hour period pre vs<br>post policy intervention:<br>Pre mean (SD): 1.07 | NR                      | NR  |
|   | NR  | NR   |  | (0.41)<br>Post mean (SD): 0.72<br>(0.32)<br>Difference: p = 0.004  |                         |   |
| Richmond,<br>1996, United<br>States, Pre-<br>post         | NR  | NR   | NR   | NR   | NR                      | NR  |
| Stoll, 2022,<br>Switzerland,<br>Pre-post                  | Moral Case<br>Deliberation                    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | NR   | NR   | NR                      | Proportion of patients coerced<br>medication<br>Pre period: 4.8% (n = NR) |
|   | NR  | NR   |  |  |                         | Post period: 4.1% (n = NR)<br>Differnece: p = 0.93                        |
| Taxis, 2002,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post                | Comprehensi<br>ve<br>intervention             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | NR   | NR   | NR                      | NR  |
| Whitecross,<br>2020,                                      | Multidisciplin<br>ary team<br>approach        | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual)       | Self-harm post (6<br>months) vs pre (6<br>months)  | Physical aggression<br>post (6 months) vs pre<br>(6 months)  | NR                      | NR  |

| Author, Year,<br>Country,<br>Design          | Intervention<br>Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator<br>Label, Sample<br>Size        | Patient Injuries                          | Aggressive Incidents                                      | Patient<br>Satisfaction | Forced Medication |
|--|--|--|---|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Australia, Pre-<br>post                      | 1356<br>episodes of                    |  | No. 6 months before intervention: 20      | No. 6 months before intervention: 163                     |                         |                   |
|  | care total                             |  | Difference (6 months post): -25% (p = NR) | Difference (6 months post): -25.2% (p = NR)               |                         |                   |
|  |  |  |   | Verbal aggression post<br>(6 months) vs pre (6<br>months) |                         |                   |
|  |  |  |   | No. 6 months before intervention: 188                     |                         |                   |
|  |  |  |   | Difference (6 months<br>post): -23.4% (p = NR)            |                         |                   |
| Zuehlke, 2016,<br>United States,<br>Pre-post | Recovery-<br>oriented<br>model of care | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as<br>usual) | NR  | NR  | NR                      | NR                |

Notes. <sup>a</sup> Test for difference (intervention vs control) in number of shifts with 0 events. Abbreviations. aOR=adjusted odds ratio; no.=number; NA=not applicable; NR=not reported; NS=not significant; OR=odds ratio; RoB=risk of bias; SE=standard error; SD=standard deviation; VA=Veteran Affairs.

## Results Summary: Staff Outcomes

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design                            | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                   | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size                | Staff Injuries   | Satisfaction with Policy |
|---|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| Hospital/Unit Restructuring                                 |  |   |  |                          |
| Hochstrasser, 2018,<br>Switzerland, Pre-post                | Open-door policy with<br>recovery-oriented<br>care   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)         | NR   | NR                       |
| Hunter, 1993, United<br>States, Pre-post                    | After hospital restructuring                         | Before hospital<br>restructuring<br>66 patients | Patient-to-staff assaults<br>Pre no. events: 1<br>Post no. events: 1               | NR                       |
|   | 78 patients  |   |  |                          |
| Jenkins, 2014, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post                  | Purpose built<br>psychiatric intensive<br>care unit  | Old unit  | NR   | NR                       |
| Rohe, 2017,<br>Germany, Pre-post                            | Architecturally positive redesign                    | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)         | NR   | NR                       |
| Staff Education/Training                                    |  |   |  |                          |
| Bowers, 2008, United<br>Kingdom, Concurrent and<br>pre-post | City Nurses<br>intervention –<br>escalation training | Concurrent control (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR                       |
| Forster, 1999, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | Intensive staff training                             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)         | Staff injuries post (12 months) vs pre<br>(12 months)<br>Post period: 39 incidents | NR                       |
|   | 3,010 admissions                                     | 2,560 admissions                                | Pre period: 48 incidents<br>18.8% decrease (p = NR)                                |                          |
| Haefner, 2021, United<br>States, Pre-post                   | De-esclation training<br>(TeamSTEPPS)                | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)            | NR   | NR                       |
| Sensory Modulation  |  |   |  |                          |
| Lloyd, 2013, Australia,<br>Concurrent                       | Sensory modulation room                              | Concurrent control (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR                       |
|   | N NR   | N NR  |  |                          |
| Cummings, 2010, United States, Concurrent                   | Comfort room   | Concurrent control (practice as usual)          | NR   | NR                       |

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design       | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Staff Injuries | Satisfaction with Policy   |
|--|------------------------------------|---|----------------|--|
|  |                                    | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    |                |  |
| Azuela, 2018, New<br>Zealand, Pre-post | Sensory modulation room            | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR             | The Essen Climate Evaluation Schema<br>(EssenCES) was used to determine<br>staff's and service users' perceptions of                   |
|  | N NR                               | N NR                                    |                | their inpatient unit's climate.  |
|  |                                    |   |                | Unit A   |
|  |                                    |   |                | Experienced Safety:<br>Post: mean (SD) 2.94(0.67)  |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: mean (SD) 3.40 (0.84)<br>P = 0.11   |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Therapeutic Hold:</u><br>Post: mean (SD) 3.29 (0.65)  |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: M (SD) 3.33 (0.83)<br>p = .59   |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Overall Climate</u> :<br>Post: mean (SD) 3.18 (0.60)  |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: mean (SD) 3.31 (0.76)<br>p = .27  |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Overall Attitudes (measured</u> Professiona<br>Attitudes Towards Seclusion<br>Questionnaire (PATS-Q):<br>Median (post): 2.87 (0.36) |
|  |                                    |   |                | Median (pre): 2.89 (0.61)<br>p = .47   |
|  |                                    |   |                | Unit B   |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Experienced Safety</u> :<br>Post: mean (SD) 3.31 (0.69)   |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: mean (SD) 3.33 (0.49)<br>p = 1.00   |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Therapeutic Hold</u> :<br>Post: mean (SD) 3.73 (0.73)   |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: mean (SD) 3.41 (0.61)   |
|  |                                    |   |                | p = .02  |
|  |                                    |   |                | <u>Overall Climate</u> :<br>Post: mean (SD) 2.63 (0.90)  |
|  |                                    |   |                | Pre: mean (SD) 2.80 (0.71)   |
|  |                                    |   |                | p = .10<br><u>Overall Attitudes (measured PATS-Q):</u><br>Median (post): 2.8857 (0.56)   |

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design             | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size                             | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Staff Injuries  | Satisfaction with Policy  |
|--|--|---|---|---|
|  |  |   |   | Median (pre): 2.75 (0.39)<br>p = 0.70   |
| Novak, 2012, Australia,<br>Pre-post          | Sensory room   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR  | NR  |
| Sivak, 2012, United States,<br>Pre-post      | Comfort room   | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Client to staff assaults post (4<br>months) vs pre (4 months)   |   |
|  | NR   | NR                                      | Post intervention: 48.1% decrease<br>Pre intervention 4-month average rate<br>2.31 /1,000 days of client care |   |
| Smith, 2013, United<br>Kingdom, Pre-post     | Sensory room   | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR  |
| Zimmermann, 2020, United<br>States, Pre-post | Serenity room  | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR  |
| Risk Assessment                              |  |   |   |   |
| Abderhalden, 2008,<br>Switzerland, RCT       | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Control (practice as usual)             | NR  | NR  |
| van de Sande, 2011,<br>Netherlands, RCT      | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Control (practice as usual)             | NR  | NR  |
| Blair, 2017, United States,<br>Pre-post      | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR  |
| Clarke, 2010, Canada, Prepost                | Structured risk<br>assessment (BVC)                            | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR  | NR  |
| Harrington, 2019, Australia,<br>Pre-post     | Risk assessment<br>(Clinical Risk<br>Management<br>Initiative) | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) |   | Staff survey post (18 months) vs pre<br>(24 months)<br>Visual observations contribute to safe<br>practice at [this psychiatric unit]. |
|  | 965 admissions post-<br>implementation                         | 1,090 admissions in<br>pre period       |   | P-value for difference = 0.17   |
|  |  |   |   | Visual observations create a safe<br>environment for patients.  |
|  |  |   |   | P-value for difference = 0.17   |
|  |  |   |   | <u>I am personally satisfied with the practice</u><br>of visual observations in the   |



| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design          | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size  | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size                        | Staff Injuries | Satisfaction with Policy  |
|---|---|---|----------------|---|
|   |   |   |                | management of patients who have been identified as being 'at risk':   |
|   |   |   |                | Improve post intervention. P-value for difference = 0.01  |
|   |   |   |                | <u>The current way in which we do visual</u><br>observations prevents adverse outcomes<br>for staff.  |
|   |   |   |                | P-value for difference = 0.33   |
|   |   |   |                | <u>The current way in which we do visual</u><br>observations prevents adverse outcomes<br>for patients.   |
|   |   |   |                | P-value for difference = 0.12   |
|   |   |   |                | Visual observations provide optimum care for the patients at [this psychiatric unit].   |
|   |   |   |                | Improve post intervention. P-value for difference <0.001  |
| Manning, 2022, United<br>States, Pre-post | Risk assessment<br>(modified Agitation<br>Severity Scale)<br>389 patients | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)<br>353 patients | NR             | Nurse survey post (18 months) vs pre<br>(18 months)<br>"No significant difference between study<br>phases"  |
|   |   |   |                | Oldenburg burnout scale post (18<br>months) vs pre (18 months)<br>Mean (SD) baseline: 36.17 (6.74)<br>Mean (SD) post: 36.11 (8.29)<br>Difference in overall score: p = 0.98 |
| Trauer, 2010, Australia,<br>Pre-post      | The Management of<br>Acute Arousal<br>Program                             | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual)                 | NR             | NR  |

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design                         | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size             | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Staff Injuries | Satisfaction with Policy  |
|--|--|---|----------------|---|
| Comprehensive/Mixed                                      |  |   |                |   |
| Bowers, 2015, United<br>Kingdom, High                    | Safewards                                      | Control wards<br>(physical health       | NR             | Ward atmosphere scale intervention<br>vs control (positive values represent |
|  | 16 wards                                       | program)                                |                | improvements for intervention)<br>Order and organization                    |
|  |  | 15 wards                                |                | $\beta$ (95% CI) -0.32 (-0.79 to 0.16; p = 0.20)                            |
|  |  | 15 warus                                |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate<br>control: 6.43 (2.53)               |
|  |  |   |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate intervention: 7.19 (2.27)             |
|  |  |   |                | <u>Programme clarity</u><br>β (95% CI) 0.27 (-0.22 to 0.75; p = 0.28)       |
|  |  |   |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate control: 7.18 (2.06)                  |
|  |  |   |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate intervention: 7.4 (2.04)              |
|  |  |   |                | <u>Staff control</u><br>β (95% CI) -0.19 (-0.57 to 0.18; p = 0.30)          |
|  |  |   |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate<br>control: 1.8 (1.40)                |
|  |  |   |                | Baseline mean (SD) overall event rate intervention: 1.83 (1.55)             |
| Välimäki, 2022, Finland,<br>RCT                          | Intervention wards                             | Control wards<br>(practice as usual)    | NR             | Nurse turnover rates  |
|  | 8 wards, 13 units, 335<br>nurses, 238 hospital | 7 wards, 15 units,                      |                | No difference   |
|  | beds, 4,163 patients                           | 313 nurses, 235<br>hospital beds, 4,186 |                | Team climate inventory  |
|  |  | patients                                |                | No difference   |
| Boumans, 2014,<br>Netherlands, Concurrent                | Methodological work<br>approach                | Control (practice as usual)             | NR             | NR  |
| Noorthoorn, 2014, No<br>PMID, Netherlands,<br>Concurrent | Intervention                                   | Control (practice as usual)             | NR             | NR  |

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design              | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Staff Injuries   | Satisfaction with Policy  |
|---|---|---|--|---|
| Blair, 2015, United States,<br>Pre-post       | Engagement model                        | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR   | NR  |
| Dickens, 2020, Australia,<br>Pre-post         | Safewards                               | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR   | Violence Prevention Climate Scale (VPC-14)                                    |
|   |   | 8 wards 142 beds                        |  | Staff and patient perceptions regarding violence prevention: "Did not change" |
|   | 8 wards 142 beds                        |   |  |   |
| Hellerstein, 2007, United<br>States, Pre-post | Comprehensive<br>intervention           | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | No. patient related staff injuries post<br>(67 months) vs pre (20 months)                    | NR  |
|   |   |   | Pre period mean (SD): 0.7 (1.0)  |   |
|   | NR                                      | NR                                      | Post period mean (SD): 0.18 (0.42)<br>Difference: p = 0.003                                  |   |
| Khadivi, 2004, United<br>States, Pre-post     | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | Assault on staff post (12 months) vs<br>pre (12 months)                                      | NR  |
|   | 1,602 admissions                        | 1,766 admissions                        | 12 months pre intervention number of episodes: 31  |   |
|   |   |   | 12 months post intervention number of episodes: 83   |   |
|   |   |   | % change in events in 12 months after<br>intervention vs 12 months before: 167%<br>(p <0.01) |   |
| Lewis, 2009, United States,<br>Pre-post       | Crisis Prevention<br>Management program | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR   | NR  |
| McDonagh (report), 2019,                      | Recovery-oriented                       | Pre-intervention                        | Staff injury   | NR  |
| United States, Pre-post                       | programming                             | (practice as usual)                     | Pre period (3 years): 3  |   |
|   | NR                                      | NR                                      | Post period (3 years): 0   |   |
|   |   |   | Difference NR  |   |
|   |   |   | Staff assault no injury  |   |
|   |   |   | Pre period (3 years): 0  |   |
|   |   |   | Post period (3 years): 2   |   |
|   |   |   | Difference NR  |   |

| Author, Year, Country,<br>Design           | Intervention Label,<br>Sample Size      | Comparator Label,<br>Sample Size        | Staff Injuries | Satisfaction with Policy   |
|--|---|---|----------------|--|
| Pollard, 2017, United<br>States, Pre-post  | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) |                | Critical incidents (potential or actual assaultive or self-destructive events occurring on the unit in 24-h period)  |
|  | NR                                      | NR                                      |                | post (18 months) vs pre (28 months)  |
|  |   |   |                | Pre period mean (SD): 1.07 (0.41)<br>Post period mean (SD): 0.72 (0.32)<br>P-value for difference = 0.004  |
| Richmond, 1996, United<br>States, Pre-post | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR             | NR   |
| Stoll, 2022, Switzerland,<br>Pre-post      | Moral Case<br>Deliberation              | Pre-intervention (practice as usual)    | NR             | NR   |
| Taxis, 2002, United States,<br>Pre-post    | Comprehensive intervention              | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR             | NR   |
| Whitecross, 2020,<br>Australia, Pre-post   | Psychiatric behavior<br>of concern team | Pre-intervention<br>(practice as usual) | NR             | NR   |
| Zuehlke, 2016, United                      | Recovery-oriented                       | Pre-intervention                        | NR             | Staff satisfaction   |
| States, Pre-post                           | model of care                           | (practice as usual)                     |                | Pre period: NR   |
|  | 352 total both periods                  | 352 total both<br>periods               |                | Overall stratification higher in post vs pre<br>period (p = 0.04)  |
|  |   |   |                | Increases in staff satisfaction for daily<br>programming ( $p = 0.001$ ), satisfaction<br>with staff collaboration ( $p = 0.003$ ), ability<br>to handle acute situations without using<br>restraints ( $p = 0.008$ ), ability to provide<br>group programming ( $p = 0.09$ , and belief<br>that patients should have input into their<br>mental health treatment ( $p = 0.005$ ). |

# **APPENDIX K. PEER REVIEW DISPOSITION**

| Comment #       | Reviewer #          | Comment   | Author Response  |
|-----------------|---------------------|---|--|
| Are the object  | ives, scope, and    | methods for this review clearly described?  |  |
| 1               | 1                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| 2               | 2                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| 3               | 3                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| 4               | 4                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| 5               | 5                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| 6               | 7                   | Yes   | Thank you.   |
| Is there any in | dication of bias ii | n our synthesis of the evidence?  |  |
| 7               | 1                   | No  | Thank you.   |
| 8               | 2                   | No  | Thank you.   |
| 9               | 3                   | No  | Thank you.   |
| 10              | 4                   | No  | Thank you.   |
| 11              | 5                   | No  | Thank you.   |
| 12              | 7                   | Yes - Themes of self-report data as biased and<br>RCTs as the only way to conduct research on<br>IMH units is not realistic. It seems the authors do<br>not have a clear understanding of the context of<br>VHA IMH services. | Thank you for this comment although we disagree with the<br>assertion that the synthesis is biased. Our careful attention<br>to the methods of included studies and contextualizing<br>findings based of these methods, represents the absence<br>(rather than presence) of bias in the synthesis.   |
|                 |                     |   | We appreciate the challenges of conducting a randomized<br>trial in inpatient mental health units, but note several<br>included studies used this method. The results and<br>discussion sections raise attention of readers to potential for<br>deviations from what may be the causal relationship<br>between the interventions and outcomes based on<br>established epidemiological methods. |
|                 |                     |   | While self-report data can be informative, they also hold the potential for bias due to lack of control and potential for self-<br>observers to collect incorrect or biased assessments (especially if they are aware of the hypothesis of the study   |

| Comment #     | Reviewer #       | Comment   | Author Response  |
|---------------|------------------|---|--|
|               |                  |   | and ideal outcomes to be obtained), and therefore it is<br>important to interpret self-report data with caution. Self-<br>report data could provide useful information that can be<br>integrated into development of new programs or for more<br>rigorous controlled trials.   |
| Are there any | published or unp | ublished studies that we may have overlooked?   |  |
| 13            | 1                | No  | Thank you.   |
| 14            | 2                | No  | Thank you.   |
| 15            | 3                | No  | Thank you.   |
| 16            | 4                | No  | Thank you.   |
| 17            | 5                | No  | Thank you.   |
| 18            | 7                | Yes - VHA uses PMDB as its primary<br>intervention to prevent disruptive behavior.<br>Nurse/staffing training related to therapeutic<br>communication are also important in preventing<br>disruptive behaviors. Those topics were not<br>examined in this review. | The reviewer comment suggests we missed a program and<br>not a study meeting the review eligibility criteria, specifically.<br>The PMDB is required training at the VA but it is not<br>inpatient specific. Additionally, we searched for studies of<br>this program and have found only one<br>( <u>https://cdn.mdedge.com/files/s3fs-</u><br><u>public/Document/September-2017/022080016.pdf</u> ). This<br>study does not mention seclusion as a goal for the program<br>(thus not meeting our definition of an eligible intervention) or<br>report seclusion as an outcome. We therefore do not<br>believe we have missed a study of the PMDB program. |

Additional suggestions or comments can be provided below.

| 19 | 1 | None  | Thank you.  |
|----|---|---|---|
| 20 | 2 | Page 17, line 20: statement of "there are limited<br>data on the benefits on seclusion." The focus of<br>the report is on the effective strategies of<br>reducing seclusion events and not examining the<br>benefits of seclusion itself which would be a<br>different focus of the report. | This was an error as it was meant to say there are limited<br>data on the benefit of protocols to reduce seclusion. We<br>have corrected it to read as follows: "Despite great interest<br>from policymakers, providers and patients for effective<br>alternatives to seclusion, there are limited data on the<br>benefits of protocols designed to reduce seclusion in adult<br>inpatient mental health wards" |
| 21 | 3 | When reading this overview - I have questions<br>regarding patient population types in the<br>reviewed publications. We are looking at<br>effective ways to reduce seclusion in practice -<br>but there is no layering if there were more   | We appreciate the reviewer's comment that layering of<br>factors that could reasonably impact/change results is<br>important to consider and would be helpful in guiding policy<br>and recommendations. Unfortunately, a major limitation of<br>the studies included in this review (called out in our report)  |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment   | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|---|---|
|           |            | effective approaches with certain age groups,<br>sexes, or admitting diagnoses. Is there any<br>information/data on when event occurred in<br>relation to time after admission. We would need<br>to consider the acuteness of the psychiatric<br>situation with the patient and the correlation to<br>restraint/seclusion in relation to that. Do certain<br>admitting diagnoses result in higher occurrences<br>of these events? That would help drive possible<br>interventions based upon that unique factor.<br>Interventions to reduce the number or length of<br>seclusion events is great information - but in<br>what context and relation to the majority<br>percentage of patient situations. The information<br>is great and demonstrates the need for more in<br>depth research with set parameters for<br>evaluation - but it led to many more questions<br>about demographics, diagnoses, and acuity.<br>Another factor is the type of inpatient setting - is<br>it a mixed milieu? How can we bucket results<br>based upon similar settings? | is the lack of reporting of patient data and specific analyses<br>taking patient data into consideration. Diagnosis were<br>reported in only 9 studies, and no study reported subgroup<br>analyses by patient demographics or acuity. The<br>interventions were complex and involved tailoring strategies<br>based on individual patient context, but results were<br>reported at aggregate for all patients. The Discussion notes<br>that future studies should make greater efforts to study<br>effect modification based on demographics, diagnoses, or<br>acuity.   |
| 22        | 4          | pg. 13 line 10:"studies excluded, incarcerated,<br>while incarcerated is excluded, many patients on<br>inpatient have criminal records e.g., assault  | Thank you for this comment. We agree that some patients<br>in included studies may have criminal records. In<br>consultation with experts during the scoping process we<br>exclude studies with incarcerated populations because the<br>management of patients in a forensic unit may be different<br>than a non-forensic inpatient mental health unit. We have<br>added text to the Methods section to clarify the inclusion<br>criteria: "For both KQ 1 and KQ 2, studies were excluded if<br>they included incarcerated or institutionalized populations<br>as these settings were deemed to be outside the scope of<br>interest to our stakeholders." |
| 23        | 4          | pg. 17 line 17: "other coercive measures" again<br>consider removing this staff stigmatizing<br>language  | In the Introduction we have added a clarification about the<br>term coercion. The footnote reads: "A note on the use of the<br>term 'coercion' this report. We use the term coercion without<br>judgement or intention of implying clinician stigma. Rather,<br>we use this term to be consistent with our observations of<br>how the literature describes a group of measures that may<br>be applied "against the patient's will or in spite of his or her   |



| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment   | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|---|---|
|           |            |   | opposition" (such as seclusion, restraint and forced<br>medication) to manage patient care.(Chieze, 2021) If a<br>study reported coercion as a composite outcome in their<br>results (i.e., a combined outcome of seclusion and other<br>coercive measures) we report the study definition of<br>coercion, where possible."   |
| 24        | 4          | pg. 18 line 9: restructure units to include open<br>wards and sensory/comfort wards" VA does not<br>use "open wards" patients may be on a voluntary<br>or involuntary commitment-the latter typically<br>associated with lack of insight into illness and<br>need for tx.     | Per our protocol (based on expert input) we included<br>studies or interventions conducted in high income countries<br>that evaluated environmental restructuring. Some<br>environmental restructuring studies evaluated open door<br>policies. We revised the text in this section to note that open<br>doors were only considered in some of the hospital<br>restructuring studies, among other architecturally positive or<br>service reorganization elements. The decision to make a<br>ward open depends on type of patient population. We also<br>note that open door policies may not be relevant to the VA. |
| 25        | 4          | pg. 19 line 17:"coersive practices", this<br>terminology is very controversial and may denote<br>a negative connotation despite staff doing<br>everything to prevent seclusion, staff are doing<br>something unethical-suggest not using this term<br>throughout this report. | Please see our reply to comment 23.   |
| 26        | 4          | pg. 19, line 42: seclusion definition-use TJC and code of fed regs definition.  | In the Introduction (pg. 19 line 42) we describe seclusion following the approach used in the literature.   |
| 27        | 4          | pg. 19 line 47: "seclusion may/may not be<br>monitored"-this is not accurate, TJC requires all<br>patients in seclusion to be monitored.  | In the Introduction we note that how seclusion is<br>implemented in practice varies. We revised the statement to<br>no longer emphasize as an example that in practice patients<br>in seclusion may or may not be monitored. with   |
| 28        | 4          | pg. 21 line 9: "we worked with representatives<br>from OMHSPplease add ONS (Office of<br>Nursing Services) which I fall under.  | We revised the text to acknowledge the affiliation of the Operations Partners and TEP. The Preface also lists all TEP members, their titles, and affiliations.  |
| 29        | 4          | pg. 23, line 8: inclusion criteria: population<br>consists of state statues of voluntary/involuntary<br>commitments   | We revised the inclusion criteria to note the patient<br>population consists of Adults with psychiatric conditions<br>admitted (voluntary / involuntary) and being treated in<br>hospital inpatient units.  |
| 30        | 4          | pg 24, line 30: "staffing" there is no mention of staffing ratios and staffing mix (particularly) RNs   | Thank you. The word 'mix' was missed from KQ 2 and has been added.  |
|           |            |   |   |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment  | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|--|---|
|           |            | and impact on seclusion (ANA position<br>statement: Reduction of Patient R&S in<br>Healthcare Settings.  |   |
| 31        | 4          | pg. 36 line 55: "light and noise levels" no mention of the temperature in the unit.  | Light and noise was mentioned as it was a specific example<br>of environmental restructuring in one of the protocols listed.<br>While unit temperature could feasibly be considered (as part<br>of the environment or sensory modulation rooms), it was not<br>mentioned explicitly and is not reported here. |
| 32        | 4          | pg. 63 line 23: "bright light" could be<br>overstimulating-would consider "natural lighting"<br>per the Design Guide.  | We have changed bright light to natural light.  |
| 33        | 4          | pg. 69 line 16: " restructure units to include open<br>unit" again this is not the policy or practice in VA<br>an not a reasonable consideration.<br>Would also offer that other patient care needs<br>are considered and addressed (trauma informed<br>care; pain; withdrawal; hunger, thirst; disturbing<br>hallucinations; intrusive thoughts) as well as unit<br>management philosophy /attitudes of staff<br>(recovery care vs. custodial care). in addition to<br>staff education levels (RNs-ADN, BSN, MSN,<br>certifications etc) and staff ratio and mix (e.g. All<br>RN staff and impact on reducing seclusion). | Please see reply to comment 24.   |
| 34        | 5          | Minor edits listed below with page/line reference.<br>One suggestion: Clarify early what is included in<br>"coercion events" restraint, seclusion, meds,<br>all of the above, something else. There is a lot<br>about "composite measures for coercion" (also<br>not well defined) and it's not clear what elements<br>would be included in those composite measures<br>until page 15 and then only by inference in line 7.  | We revised the Introduction to clarify the meaning of<br>coercion (see footnote a). When studies define coercion or<br>composite measures we report the definition. Where studies<br>do not define coercion, we indicate that the definition is not<br>reported.  |
| 35        | 5          | Edit Suggestions:<br>Page 12 Line 29 "reduce seclusion on patient<br>and staff outcomes and the resource needs<br>required to implemented" [change to implement]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment  | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|--|---|
| 36        | 5          | Page 13 Line 35 "seclusion, respectively Based<br>on our coding of the interventions, we identified 5<br>intervention" [remove extra period]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 37        | 5          | Page 14 Line 43 "for some outcomes and spares<br>reporting of data. Studies provide insufficient<br>evidence (providing" [change spares to sparse]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 38        | 5          | Page 16 Line 19-20 "Despite great interest from<br>policymakers, providers and patients for effective<br>alternatives to seclusion, there are limited data<br>on the benefits of seclusion." [Is there a word<br>missing here? Because not sure what this<br>introduction to the discussion means (how the<br>interest in alternatives relates to the benefits of<br>seclusion) or how it ties into the paragraph that<br>follows] | This was an error. We have corrected it to read as follows:<br>"Despite great interest from policymakers, providers and<br>patients for effective alternatives to seclusion, there are<br>limited data on the benefits of protocols designed to reduce<br>seclusion in adult inpatient mental health wards" |
| 39        | 5          | Page 16 Line 44 "Outcomes such as of patient aggression, patient/staff injuries, and patient/staff" [remove "of"]  | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 40        | 5          | Page 17 Line 51 "that aim implement all or parts of these interventions." [add "to" after aim]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 41        | 5          | Page 22 Line 30 "organizations in US or Canada<br>or implemented or intended to be implemented<br>these countries." [add "in" after intended to be<br>implemented]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 42        | 5          | Page 37 Line 56 "2) advisory statements to handled flashpoints;" [change handled to handle]  | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 43        | 5          | Page 65 Line 36 "reduce the likelihood of a<br>precipitating behavior requiring seclusion or any<br>alternatives." [I think the "a" needs to be removed<br>to say "reduce the likelihood of precipitating<br>behavior requiring seclusion or any alternatives"]  | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 44        | 5          | Page 65 Line 59 "restrain was unknown due to insufficient evidence" [should be "restraint" rather than restrain]   | Thank you, this change has been made.   |
| 45        | 7          | Thank you for reviewing efforts to reduce seclusion on IMH units. The following are  | Please see reply to comment 24 above  |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment   | Author Response  |
|-----------|------------|---|--|
|           |            | comments provided to enhance the draft.<br>P11. Line 21. "open-door policy" is confusing as<br>VHA inpatient mental health units are locked.<br>Does this mean internal doors on the unit? Or did<br>your review include literature on non-VA<br>voluntary private pay facilities? VA provides IMH<br>care to a very different clinical population than<br>those treated in private pay free-standing IMH<br>units.   |  |
| 46        | 7          | P11. e23. The "ie," here is confusing. Perhaps a<br>word is missing? This occurs again on line 53.<br>This phrase: environment restructuring<br>intervention function, or intervention function<br>environment restructuring, is not used in the<br>clinical IMH setting in VHA. Thus, providing an<br>operational definition for the reader would be<br>important. Perhaps deleting the word "function"<br>may help make this term more understandable to<br>the reader.   | We extracted protocol elements into 1 of 9 intervention<br>functions defined by the behavior change wheel.<br>"Environmental restructuring" represents 1 of the 9<br>intervention functions. We revised the text in the Executive<br>Summary clarify our intent. |
| 47        | 7          | In the summary, it would have been helpful to describe more clearly interventions that focused on staff v. interventions focused on patients. The first paragraph of the discussion explained this better.  | We have called out the target of the intervention functions<br>(staff vs. patient vs. both) more explicitly in the Executive<br>Summary  |
| 48        | 7          | P 11 Line 47. Use of the term coercion is<br>problematic as it has a negative connotation.<br>Recommend stating that this term is what was<br>used in the research you reviewed. Coercion<br>implies that staff are threatening or forcing<br>patients to do something they don't want to do.<br>That is not acceptable clinical care. Coercion is<br>different from implementing seclusion or restraint<br>for patient and staff safety purposes. VA must<br>follow TJC requirements. Excerpt from TJC<br>PC.03.05.01:<br>Program: Hospital<br>Chapter: Provision of Care, Treatment, and<br>Services<br>Introduction: N/A | See reply to comment 23 above.   |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment   | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|---|---|
|           |            | <ul> <li>Rationale: N/A</li> <li>Elements of Performance: <ol> <li>The hospital uses restraint or seclusion only to protect the immediate physical safety of the patient, staff, or others.</li> <li>The hospital does not use restraint or seclusion as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or staff retaliation.</li> <li>The hospital uses restraint or seclusion only when less restrictive interventions are ineffective.</li> <li>The hospital uses the least restrictive form of restraint or seclusion that protects the physical safety of the patient, staff, or others.</li> <li>The hospital discontinues restraint or seclusion at the earliest possible time, regardless of the scheduled expiration of the order.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> |   |
| 49        | 7          | P. 12 Line 21. Physical restraint is actually the<br>intervention of last resort, as it requires VHA staff<br>to actually put hands on the patient to prevent<br>movement. Seclusion is the least restrictive type<br>of restraint. However, external accreditation<br>standards (e.g., TJC) results in seclusion being<br>more staff-intensive (seclusion requires direct<br>observation) as compared to restraint. That<br>should be clarified here.  | We revised the text to emphasized that that seclusion is<br>increasingly seen as "an" intervention of last resort (i.e,<br>one of several, including restraint), not "the" intervention of<br>last resort. For that reason, we have kept the sentence as is<br>as we believe the intent is clear. |
| 50        | 7          | P. 13 Line 14. Operationally define behavioral change wheel.  | We have added additional details on the behavior change wheel (already in the full report) in the Execute Summary.  |
| 51        | 7          | P. 13 Line 52. In terms of discussing reduction of seclusion from transforming a unit from a locked inpatient unit to a residential unit, that is essentially changing the level of care from inpatient to residential, which are not comparable. We have locked units that treat patients who are committed (either voluntarily or but the state court) to receive acute inpatient mental health care. A residential program is not acute care.  | See reply to comment 24 above.  |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment  | Author Response  |
|-----------|------------|--|--|
| 52        | 7          | P. 14 Line 35. Unclear the operational definition of enablement.   | The operational definition of enablement (along with the<br>operational definition of the other 8 intervention functions)<br>was not included Executive Summary as this would make<br>the summary too cumbersome. The details of how each<br>intervention function was defined is included in the full<br>report and Appendix B.   |
| 53        | 7          | P15 Line 38. Should "creates" be "crates?"   | Thank you, this change has been made.  |
| 54        | 7          | P. 17 Line 12. Again, "open" wards is a<br>residential level of care which is different from<br>IMH care. This summary seems like a suggestion<br>to make acute inpatient units unlocked wards,<br>which is not realistic. Patients who do not need<br>acute inpatient care would be discharged to a<br>lower level of care such as residential or<br>outpatient mental health services. This comes up<br>again on P. 18 Line 9. | See reply to comment 24 above.   |
| 55        | 7          | P. 33 Line 49. Unclear how continuous video<br>monitoring is described as a restriction.<br>Monitoring patients when they are using items<br>that can be used for self-harm or harm to others<br>is a safety procedure. Similarly, unclear how<br>requiring patients to sign an agreement (BTW<br>unsure what the agreement is about) prior to<br>using the sensory modulation rooms is a<br>restriction.                        | The <i>restriction</i> intervention function is defined as the use of rules to reduce the opportunity to engage in the target behavior or competing behaviors (see Appendix B). In one study, patients were informed that they may use the space as long as they were safe, but they would be monitored on video and staff could enter the space (ie, they would lose the privilege of using the room) if they were displaying unsafe behavior. In another study, patients had to sign an agreement form to use the sensory modulation room. Those who were unable/unwilling to sign the agreement form were not allowed to use the sensory modulation room. We interpreted both cases as examples of rules put in place to encourage positive and safe behavior for patients. We have added a clarifying statement to the agreement form ("patients who were unable or unwilling to sign the agreement form were not allowed to use the sensory modulation room."). |
| 56        | 7          | P. 33 Line 53. Also unclear how customizing a sensory modulation room is enablement. Does enablement = customization? Not sure what to make of this as a treatment plan, for example,  | The <i>enablement</i> intervention function is defined as<br>increasing means/reducing barriers to increase capability or<br>opportunity. We interpreted the extra efforts made by<br>protocols to tailor the rooms to the specific requests of<br>patients on the ward at that present moment (based on   |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment  | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|--|---|
|           |            | should be customized to the individual. So is all treatment enablement?  | intake forms) and supports put in place for patients to<br>voluntarily use the rooms as examples of increasing<br>patients' psychological capability and reducing patients'<br>social and physical barriers (ward culture and set up) to use<br>the sensory modulation rooms.   |
| 57        | 7          | P. 49. Risk Assessment. As I read through this, I<br>think what is missing for me is that it is unrealistic<br>to expect any changes in rates of seclusion and<br>restraint simply based on risk assessment. What<br>is key is what you DO with the risk assessment<br>data. In other words, how is the risk assessment<br>date utilized by staff. It is not simply conducting a<br>risk assessment that is key. It's that treatment is<br>customized base on risk assessment results.<br>Additionally, it seems that this section focused on<br>risk of violence. On IMH assessing risk for self-<br>harm is equally important, if not more so, in<br>reducing seclusion and restraint. It seems that<br>got lost in this review. | We describe the risk assessment protocols as they are<br>reported in the studies. We agree that the staff action in<br>response to the risk assessment is key, although not all<br>protocols were explicit with this in their descriptions of the<br>intervention. Where studies reported subsequent<br>management protocols (informed by the risk assessments)<br>we captured this information and coded the appropriate<br>intervention functions. We have revised the name for this<br>group of studies to be "risk assessment and management<br>protocols".   |
| 58        | 7          | A major theme throughout the report is that self-<br>report data is biased, which is interesting. It<br>seems the assumption is that the best<br>methodology for research on variables related to<br>reducing seclusion and restraint can only be<br>found in RCTs. There seems to be a lack of<br>understanding of how having researcher<br>observers on a unit might impact staff and patient<br>behavior, not to mention to difficulty in<br>accommodating such a presence on many<br>inpatient units where space is a premium. Where<br>would the observers be situated? Some units<br>have not had episodes of seclusion or restraint<br>for years—how is that coded? No suggestions  | It is important to distinguish that bias from self-report data<br>and non-RCT designs are different concepts. Self-reported<br>outcomes (which are subjective and thus prone to<br>performance bias) can still be used in RCTs. All studies in<br>the review used self-reported data.<br>Only 4 studies used an RCT design (which controls for<br>factors associated with outcomes besides the intervention<br>to give a more valid inference of treatment effect). We<br>present the findings in the context of these potential biases<br>so that decision-makers can have the full picture to inform<br>their recommendations. We acknowledge the challenges<br>with implementing more robust, unbiased methods in our<br>discussion and provide suggestions for future research. |
| 59        | 7          | <ul> <li>are provided on how to better conduct applied research in this type of setting.</li> <li>P. 67 Line 50. "Recommendations" should be replaced with "requirements." Policies do not recommend behaviors rather, they stipulate required services. This occurs again on Line 58.</li> </ul>  | Thank you, this change has been made.   |

| Comment # | Reviewer # | Comment  | Author Response   |
|-----------|------------|--|---|
| 60        | 7          | <ul> <li>P. 68 Line 8. Again, there seems to be a lack of understanding that an open ward is not consistent with an acute inpatient level of care.</li> <li>An open ward is essentially residential care. This must be removed.</li> </ul>   | See reply to comment 24 above.  |
| 61        | 7          | P. 68 Line 10. Unclear why there is emphasis on<br>smaller units. There was nothing in this report<br>that looked at size of unit (square footage),<br>number of beds per room, and related that to<br>rates of seclusion and restraint. Indeed, having<br>more treatment space and space for patients to<br>interact, along with well-designed layouts with<br>natural light and effective acoustics management<br>is important. But that is not what this paragraph<br>states. | Our intent in listing unit size as a feature to consider for<br>future wards was not about square footage but about how<br>many patients are housed in a unit - which was based on<br>evidence we found in the hospital restructuring studies. We<br>have modified this statement to add this clarification and<br>added additional details noted by the reviewer which is<br>consistent with the evidence we found. The sentence now<br>reads: "As VA constructs new facilities it should consider<br>constructing smaller units (ie, number of patients) with well-<br>designed layouts incorporating natural light, effective<br>acoustics management, and green space". |
| 62        | 7          | P. 68 Line 16. With the implementation of Cerner<br>efforts to standardize documentation of seclusion<br>and restraint may be proceeding more rapidly.<br>FYI many facilities do conduct risk assessment<br>(the Violence Risk Assessment Instrument was<br>developed in VA) and certainly are required to<br>conduct self-harm risk assessment. This section<br>read as if VA does not currently do that.   | Thank you for this comment. We agree that some efforts to standardize are underway. We have added "VA-wide improvement efforts have already been implemented towards standardized documentation in the electronic health record, such as the Violence Risk Assessment, however further opportunities exist which can include standardizing measures in the electronic medical record to document process ( <i>eg</i> , use of seclusion) and outcomes ( <i>eg</i> , aggression)."   |
| 63        | 7          | A few typos here and there like extra periods,<br>inserting a word out of place, wrong spelling of<br>word, etc  | Thank you. We have reviewed the report for typographical errors and made the necessary corrections.   |